Fomesoutra.com
ça soutra!

S. Berland-Delépine
Agrégé de l'université

200 EXERCICES DE GRAMMAIRE ANGLAISE

avec corrigés

avec la collaboration de
R. BUTLER,
B.A. (Cantab), M.A. (Manchester), Ph. D.

complément à la
grammaire anglaise au lycée

OPHRYS

DU MÊME AUTEUR
Collection « **ENJOY YOUR GRAMMAR** »

La Grammaire anglaise au collège
(de la 5e à la 3e, avec exercices tous suivis de leur corrigé)

La Grammaire anglaise au lycée
(de la 2e à la terminale, avec exercices sans corrigé, dans l'esprit des nouvelles épreuves au baccalauréat ; comporte en outre la « révision des règles fondamentales », suivie de quelques exercices + corrigés).

Grammaire pratique de l'anglais
(classes préparatoires, facultés, grand public ; avec exercices + corrigés).

La Grammaire anglaise de l'étudiant
(facultés, licence d'anglais, CAPES, agrégation avec exercices + corrigés).

ISBN 2-7080-0560-X

La loi du 11 mars 1957 n'autorisant, aux termes des alinéas 2 et 3 de l'Article 41, d'une part, que les « copies ou reproductions strictement réservées à l'usage privé du copiste et non destinées à une utilisation collective » et, d'autre part, que les analyses et les courtes citations dans un but d'exemple et d'illustration, « toute représentation ou reproduction intégrale, ou partielle, faite sans le consentement de l'auteur ou de ses ayants-droit ou ayants-cause, est illicite » (alinéa 1er de l'article 40).
Cette représentation ou reproduction, par quelque procédé que ce soit, constituerait donc une contrefaçon sanctionnée par les Articles 425 et suivants du Code pénal.

© Editions Ophrys, 1986

OPHRYS, 5, allée du Torrent, 05003 GAP Cedex
OPHRYS, 10, rue de Nesle, 75006 PARIS

200 EXERCICES DE GRAMMAIRE ANGLAISE

PRÉFACE

Ce recueil d'exercices s'adresse aux utilisateurs de la ***Grammaire anglaise au lycée*** qui désirent faire seuls un travail grammatical supplémentaire. C'est pourquoi les exercices sont tous suivis de leur corrigé.

Ils sont de même nature que ceux de la ***Grammaire anglaise au lycée***, pour la plupart exercices de transformation ou de traduction, pour une préparation efficace aux épreuves écrites et orales du baccalauréat. Il s'agit essentiellement d'acquérir des réflexes syntaxiques. C'est pourquoi il est recommandé à l'élève de refaire plusieurs fois s'il le faut, à quelques jours d'intervalle, les exercices qu'il aura trouvés difficiles.

A la suite des exercices classés par leçons (en tout près de 2 500 phrases à transformer ou à traduire), on trouvera des exercices divers (comme ceux de l'écrit du baccalauréat), des phrases de thème présentées pêle-mêle et trois séries de questions à choix multiples (Q.C.M.), dont le corrigé est accompagné de références aux paragraphes de la ***Grammaire anglaise au lycée.***

Il est en outre recommandé aux candidats de réviser les verbes irréguliers et de s'entraîner à bien lire les nombres, les dates et les lettres de l'alphabet.

Pour la préparation aux Grandes Ecoles où un très bon niveau en anglais est exigé (Ecoles Normales Supérieures, Polytechnique, H.E.C., etc.), il est conseillé d'utiliser plutôt la ***Grammaire pratique de l'anglais*** (même auteur, même éditeur), dont tous les exercices sont suivis d'un corrigé.

Bon courage !

EXERCICES

1 — CONJUGAISON DES VERBES. NÉGATION ET INTERROGATION

Ⓐ Mettre à la 3e personne du singulier du présent simple, puis au preterite les verbes suivants (tous réguliers). Noter la prononciation des terminaisons et les classer en trois catégories :
— à la 3e personne du singulier du présent [z], [s], [iz]
— au preterite [d], [t], [id].
Les lire avec soin.

To gaze, to consider, to start, to laugh, to record, to use, to stay, to cheer, to rush, to cry, to drop, to rest, to judge, to attend, to wash, to study, to wait, to weigh, to damage, to need, to appear, to walk, to decide, to stare, to miss, to insist, to waste, to snow, to fetch, to offer.

Ⓑ Mettre au participe présent, par écrit et oralement

1. to excite, to knit, to write, to hit, to admit, to profit, to fit, to invite. — 2. to cover, to prefer, to conquer, to star, to stare, to answer, to occur, to offer, to appear, to flatter. — 3. to cane, to fan, to listen, to win, to shine, to rain, to run, to happen, to sign. — 4. to drop, to grope, to mope, to pop, to cope, to develop, to stop, to hope. — 5. to see, to deny, to die, to sigh, to agree, to be, to lie, to fly, to tie, to flee.

N.B. Parmi ces verbes, sont accentués sur la seconde syllabe to excite, to admit, to invite, to prefer, to occur, to appear, to develop, to deny, to agree. Les autres verbes polysyllabiques de l'exercice sont accentués sur la première syllabe.

Ⓒ Mettre à la forme interrogative, puis à la forme négative (avec les contractions)

1. Bill and Peter are on friendly terms. — 2. Her brother plays the piano. — 3. The policeman caught the thief. — 4. Patricia has been waiting for them for a long time. — 5. Their children can speak Italian. — 6. John has got a tape-recorder. — 7. Your English friend would have understood the play. — 8. His wife often goes to London. — 9. The tourists were tired. — 10. Mr and Mrs Williams like Paris. — 11. Fred does the washing-up. — 12. Their daughter is good at maths. — 13. Wendy's English pen-friend has answered her letter. — 14. His brother can swim. — 15. That would be too expensive. — 16. Dad will be pleased. — 17. The neighbours have bought a new car. — 18. The policeman would have helped them. — 19. John's wife can drive. — 20. The audience had been disappointed.

Ⓓ Mettre à la forme interro-négative (avec les contractions)

1 She will be glad to see us. — 2. We should invite our cousins. — 3. It was a good idea. — 4. Jennifer looks like her mother. — 5. You bought your camera in Japan. — 6. The children have been working all day. — 7. Everybody was surprised.
8. Her brother will help her. — 9. Her husband did the cooking. — 10. It will be too difficult for them. — 11. Their son would be glad to spend a year in the United States. — 12. You have met my wife. — 13. Nancy always does her work alone. — 14. The film would have been too serious for the children. — 15. People complained about her dog.

Ⓔ Répondre aux questions suivant le modèle
Did he buy a book ? (a record) → ***No, he didn't (buy a book), he bought a record*** (verbes tous irréguliers de la liste 1, ***Grammaire anglaise au lycée***, p. 271).

1. Did he wear an overcoat ? (a raincoat). — 2. Did they give her a watch ? (a necklace). — 3. Did he catch a fish ? (nothing). — 4. Did she tell them the truth ? (a lie). — 5. Did they teach the pupils two languages ? (only one). — 6. Did he drink ginger-beer ? (milk). — 7. Did you go to Cornwall ? (the Isle of Wight). — 8. Did Dickens write plays ? (novels). — 9. Did he speak several foreign languages ? (only English). — 10. Did Diana do the cooking ? (the washing-up). — 11. Did you eat a hot dog ? (a sandwich). — 12. Did you see John ? (his wife). — 13. Did they leave this morning ? (last night). — 14. Did he bring a bottle of whisky ? (a bottle of gin). — 15. Did she know everybody in the party ? (only me).

Ⓕ Traduire

1. Tes parents savent-ils que nous sommes ici ? — 2. Les Américains jouent-ils au cricket ? — 3. Sa femme sait-elle taper à la machine ? — 4. Vos amis étaient-ils contents ? — 5. Mrs Robinson fait-elle toujours ses achats le samedi matin ? — 6. Vous n'avez pas regardé le film hier soir ? — 7. Ton père ne peut pas nous prêter sa voiture ? — 8. Ces fraises ne sont-elles pas délicieuses ? — 9. Pourquoi Betty ne s'est-elle pas présentée à l'examen ? — 10. A quelle heure Kit sera-t-il prêt ? — 11. Qu'a fait ta sœur dimanche ? — 12. Les enfants n'ont pas soif ? — 13. Elle ne mange pas de chocolat. — 14. Elle ne mange jamais de chocolat. — 15. Elle ne mange presque jamais de chocolat. — 16. Presque personne n'a vu l'éclipse, il y avait beaucoup de nuages. — 17. Martin est-il déjà allé en Allemagne ? — 18. Pourquoi mes amis ne m'ont-ils pas dit la vérité ? — 19. Ce temps n'est-il pas affreux ? — 20. Que font les Anglais le jour de Noël ?

2 — TO BE, THERE IS, TO HAVE

Ⓐ Traduire

1. Quel temps fait-il ? — Il pleut, il fait très froid. — 2. Quelle est la longueur de vos skis ? — 3. Quel âge a ton grand-père ? — Il aura 80 ans le mois prochain. — 4. Sois prudent, ne tombe pas dans la rivière, elle est profonde de 15 pieds. — 5. Je n'ai pas faim, mais j'ai vraiment sommeil. — 6. Comment va votre mère ? — Elle va un peu mieux. — 7. Quelle est la longueur de ce tapis ? — Il a 7 pieds de long. — 8. J'espère qu'il fera plus chaud demain. — 9. Quel âge avais-tu quand tes parents sont venus se fixer à Londres ? — Je n'avais que dix ans. — 10. J'ai toujours raison et tu as toujours tort. — Ne sois pas idiot !

Ⓑ Remplacer la parenthèse par le verbe ***to be*** au temps demandé, et traduire

1. There (preterite) too many people. — 2. There (futur) a gale tonight. — 3. There (présent) some fine gothic cathedrals in England. — 4. There (present perfect) a mistake. — 5. There (present) some good news in today's paper. — 6. There (futur "going to") an important conference. — 7. There (preterite) enough food for all of them. — 8. There (present perfect) several accidents at this crossroads this year. — 9. There (conditionnel négatif) enough room for us. — 10. There (futur) a match on Saturday.

Ⓒ Traduire

1. Combien y a-t-il de théâtres à Londres ? — 2. Combien de jours y aura-t-il en février l'année prochaine ? — 3. Il y avait plusieurs lettres pour moi. — 4. Qu'y avait-il pour le déjeuner à la cantine ? — 5. Il n'y aura pas assez de jus de pamplemousse pour tout le monde. — 6. Il y a un bureau de poste dans le village, n'est-ce pas ? — 7. Il y a environ 20 miles de Douvres à Calais. — 8. Il y a eu un accident. Entends-tu l'ambulance ? — 9. Il y a eu trois accidents dans le village depuis le début de l'année. — 10. Il y avait eu un match de football la veille.

Ⓓ Mettre à la forme interrogative

1. The children had a nice time. — 2. The Smiths have got a dog. — 3. They had to wait for the bus. — 4. She had tea with her boy-friend. — 5. They had seen the film before. — 6. They have a large family. — 7. Stephen had his watch repaired. — 8. They had enough time to finish their work. — 9. She had a rest before dinner. — 10. He has seen the ghost. — 11. We have to walk. — 12. He has many friends. — 13. She has her dresses made by a neighbour. — 14. John has a sister. — 15. You had a picnic yesterday.

3 — LES AUXILIAIRES DE MODALITÉ

Ⓐ Transformer les phrases suivant les modèles
Perhaps they will come tomorrow → ***They may come tomorrow*** (incertitude dans le présent ou l'avenir).
I'm sure they are in bed → ***They must be in bed*** (quasi-certitude dans le présent).

1. I'm sure they are having tea. — 2. Perhaps they are having tea. — 3. Perhaps it will rain this afternoon. — 4. I'm sure you are tired. — 5. Perhaps she won't like this book. — 6. Perhaps it's too difficult for him. — 7. I'm sure he feels ashamed of himself. — 8. I'm sure you think I'm mad. — 9. Perhaps there is another solution. — 10. I'm sure there is another solution.

Ⓑ Transformer les phrases suivant les modèles
Perhaps it was a mistake → ***It may have been a mistake*** (incertitude dans le passé).
I'm sure the policeman saw you → ***The policeman must have seen you*** (quasi-certitude dans le passé).

1. I'm sure you were hungry. — 2. Perhaps he found the film boring. — 3. I'm sure she has been waiting for us. — 4. Perhaps there's been a misunderstanding. — 5. I'm sure there's been a misunderstanding. — 6. I'm sure she wondered what you meant. — 7. Perhaps he didn't recognize us. — 8. Perhaps they forgot the appointment. — 9. I'm sure the water was very cold. — 10. Perhaps he didn't hear you.

Ⓒ Traduire

1. Il ne peut pas comprendre. Il ne pourra pas comprendre. — 2. Avez-vous pu traduire le texte ? — 3. Il se pourrait que je sois en retard ce soir. — 4. Peut-être ne sait-elle pas que nous sommes ici. — 5. Puis-je emprunter votre stylo ? — 6. Il n'est pas possible qu'il soit coupable. — 7. Il se peut qu'il ne soit pas coupable. — 8. Bobby sait-il nager ? — 9. Il faut que tu ailles te coucher maintenant. — 10. Nous devrons nous lever à 6 heures. — 11. Tu ne devrais pas te lever si tard. — 12. Il n'est pas nécessaire que tu te lèves si tôt. — 13. Comme vous devez être fatigué ! — 14. Il se peut qu'il y ait un peu de brouillard, il faudra que tu conduises très prudemment. — 15. John a-t-il pu réparer le moteur ? — 16. John pourrait-il nous prendre en stop ? — 17. Ne devrions-nous pas les attendre ? — 18. Il n'est pas nécessaire que nous les attendions. — 19. Il ne faut pas que vous m'attendiez. — 20. Vous pouvez vous asseoir, vous n'avez pas besoin de rester debout.

Ⓓ Traduire

1. He must have lost our address. — 2. He may have lost our address. — 3. They might have been punished. — 4. They may have been punished. — 5. She must have waited for us. — 6. She should have waited for us. — 7. She may have waited for us. — 8. You must have seen this film. — 9. You should have seen this film. — 10. He may not have told you the truth. — 11. He shouldn't have told you the truth. — 12. You needn't have brought your racket, I could have lent you one. — 13. He can't have heard what we were saying. — 14. He may not have heard what we were saying. — 15. How happy she must have been !

Ⓔ Traduire

1. Il n'aurait pas dû nous mentir. — 2. Il se peut qu'il nous ait menti. — 3. Vous avez dû penser que je vous avais menti. — 4. Vous avez eu de la chance, le chien aurait pu vous mordre. — 5. Cela a dû être très drôle. — 6. Il aurait dû travailler plus. — 7. Il n'est pas possible qu'il l'ait fait seul. — 8. Il n'était pas nécessaire que vous preniez vos passeports. — 9. Il aurait pu nous prêter de l'argent, il est assez riche. — 10. Il se peut qu'ils aient été retardés par les embouteillages. — 11. Nous n'aurions pas dû les inviter. — 12. Ils ont dû être contents. — 13. Vous n'aviez pas besoin de leur dire que vous nous aviez vus. — 14. Il se peut qu'elle n'ait pas lu ce livre. — 15. Nous aurions dû acheter un billet de loterie, nous aurions pu gagner une voiture américaine.

Ⓕ Traduire (***il y a*** + modalité)

1. Il a dû y avoir une tempête cette nuit. — 2. Il se peut qu'il y ait une grève des chemins de fer la semaine prochaine. — 3. Il devrait y avoir une piscine dans la ville. — 4. Il doit y avoir un itinéraire plus court. — 5. Il aurait pu y avoir une émeute. — 6. Il se peut qu'il y ait une autre solution. 7. Il ne devrait pas y avoir de malentendu. — 8. Il se peut qu'il n'y ait pas d'ascenseur. — 9. Il pourrait y avoir un traître parmi eux. — 10. La manifestation a été très réussie, il devait y avoir au moins 100 000 personnes.

Ⓖ Traduire (***devoir, falloir***)

1. Il ne nous entend pas, il doit dormir. — 2. N'oublie pas que tu dois te lever à 6 heures. — 3. Ils doivent passer leurs vacances en Espagne. — 4. Elle devrait écrire à ses parents plus souvent. — 5. Combien de temps avez-vous dû les attendre ? — 6. Dépêchons-nous, ils doivent nous attendre. — 7 Tu n'aurais pas dû nous attendre. — 8. Faut-il que je vous attende ? — 9. Vous deviez vous demander pourquoi je n'avais pas répondu à votre lettre. — 10. Il n'est pas très riche, s'il voulait acheter un piano il devrait revendre sa voiture. — 11. Il ne se sert pas souvent de sa voiture, il devrait la revendre. — 12. Elle avait beaucoup de bagages, elle a dû prendre un taxi. — 13. Elle a dû être surprise de vous voir. — 14. N'oubliez pas que vous leur devez 50 livres. — 15. Pauvre Peter ! Il doit travailler samedi après-midi.

Ⓗ Traduire (***pouvoir***)

1. Je n'arrive pas à ouvrir le coffre de la voiture. Pourriez-vous m'aider ? — 2. Puis-je inviter votre fille ? — 3. Le problème était très difficile, personne n'a pu le résoudre. — 4. Il se peut qu'elle passe le week-end chez ses enfants. — 5. Il faudra que je travaille ce soir, je ne pourrai pas aller au théâtre avec vous. — 6. Vous pouvez aller jouer jusqu'à l'heure du thé. — 7. Avez-vous pu leur téléphoner hier ? — 8. Pourriez-vous leur téléphoner ce soir ? — 9. Nous ne pourrons jamais savoir ce qui s'est passé. — 10. Fais attention, tu pourrais déraper. — 11. Il se peut que l'examen ne soit pas aussi difficile que vous le croyez. — 12. Ils auraient pu au moins nous inviter à prendre le thé. — 13. Il n'est pas possible qu'il ait été aussi stupide. — 14. John a-t-il pu balayer toutes les feuilles mortes ? — Nous aurions pu l'aider. — 15. L'anniversaire de Wendy est la semaine prochaine. Nous pourrions lui faire un cadeau.

4 — EMPLOIS IDIOMATIQUES DES AUXILIAIRES. « TAGS » ET PHRASES ELLIPTIQUES.

Ⓐ Faire suivre les phrases suivantes de réponses elliptiques exprimant (a) l'approbation (***« Oui, c'est bien vrai »***, § 60), (b) l'étonnement (***« Vraiment ? »***, § 61)

1. He plays better than his brother. — 2. I'm good at languages. — 3. They were very angry. — 4. She's been lucky. — 5. You made a big mistake. — 6. She's as tall as her mother. — 7. It froze last night. — 8. Joan can make good cakes. — 9. Girls work harder than boys. — 10. The neighbours have got a new dog.

Ⓑ Faire suivre les phrases suivantes de propositions elliptiques signifiant (a) ***et moi aussi***, (b) ***et John aussi***, (c) ***et les enfants aussi***.

1. She found the play boring. — 2. She has been to Canada. — 3. Jack likes detective films. — 4. Judith will stay in London in July. — 5. You are keen on jazz. — 6. She plays chess. — 7 You've forgotten her birthday. — 8. She had a busy time. — 9. You've seen this play. — 10. You would be too tired.

Ⓒ Mettre à la forme négative les phrases de l'exercice ci-dessus et les faire suivre de propositions elliptiques signifiant (a) ***ni moi non plus***, (b) ***ni John non plus***, (c) ***ni les enfants non plus***.

Ⓓ Faire suivre du « question tag » (***« n'est-ce pas ? »***) les phrases suivantes

1 You trust me. — 2. He made a fool of himself. — 3. We've lost our way. — 4. She didn't hear what we said. — 5. There's been an accident. — 6. There's enough tea for everybody. — 7. He doesn't drive very well. — 8. That was a blunder. — 9. You and I are good friends. — 10. You've never seen a ballet. — 11. She has lunch at the canteen. — 12. He's never been to Russia in winter. — 13. You bought your umbrella at Woolworth's. — 14. Everybody knows who we are. — 15. They'd told you what to do. — 16. They'd tell you what to do. — 17. He had to pay a fine. — 18. You wouldn't have liked that. — 19. This is a good cake. — 20. We shouldn't have waited for them. — 21. She's working in her room. — 22. She's been working all day. — 23. They won't like each other. — 24. It's been a wonderful day. — 25. You believe in God. — 26. He hardly knows us. — 27. People like her very much. — 28. You were late this morning. — 29. You won't be late again. — 30. I'm rather selfish. — 31. Everybody was willing to help him. — 32. There isn't a lift in their house. — 33. It hasn't snowed this year. — 34. He's eaten enough pudding. — 35. They'd be sick. — 36. They'd been sick. — 37. I'm not late. — 38. He should have married her. — 39. I can't sit the exam for you. — 40. Her husband went to Manchester last week.

Ⓔ Mettre le verbe au temps et à la forme qui conviennent

1. She (to have) a rest, isn't she ? — 2. You ... (to have) tea, haven't you ? — 3. He (to smoke) cigars, does he ? — 4. We ... (to be) late, shan't we ? — 5. Your father (to sell) his car, has he ? — 6. There ... (to be) nothing in the drawer, was there ? — 7. Everybody (to be) hungry, weren't they ? — 8. The children ... (to learn) Latin, aren't they ? — 9. You ... (to tell) us the truth, have you ? — 10. They (to fly) to Los Angeles, didn't they ? — 11. He (to lose) the tickets, has he ? — 12. She (to be) worried, won't she ? — 13. He (to do) the cooking, does he ? — 14. She (to be) ill, hasn't she ? — 15. They must be tired; they (to play) tennis for three hours, haven't they ?

Ⓕ Traduire

1. Nous étions en retard, et eux aussi. — 2. Il ne fume pas, et elle non plus. — 3. Tu n'aimes pas le chocolat ? — Bien sûr que si ! — 4. Ils regardent la télévision tous les soirs, moi pas. — 5. Si tu ne veux pas écouter ce concert, moi si. — 6. Nous déjeunons (to have lunch) à la cantine, pas vous ? — 7. Wendy a acheté un nouveau parapluie. — Tiens, c'est vrai ! — 8. Vous n'êtes pas fatigué ? — Si. — 9. Il boit beaucoup de thé, et elle aussi. — 10. S'ils étaient à Londres ils iraient au spectacle tous les soirs, moi pas. — 11. Qui a écouté les informations de 7 heures ? — Moi. — 12. Qui va faire le thé ? — Moi. — 13. Tu n'as pas reçu ma lettre ? — Si. — 14. La pluie s'est arrêtée. — Tiens, c'est vrai ! — 15. N'était-elle pas heureuse de te revoir ? — Bien sûr que si !

5 — PHRASES EMPHATIQUES

Transposer les phrases suivantes pour donner au verbe un sens emphatique (il conviendra, le cas échéant, de souligner les mots portant un accent exceptionnel dans la phrase).

1. He stammers. — 2. We had a busy time. — 3. She's a beauty. — 4. She's grown. — 5. I'll lend you the money. — 6. You didn't warn us. — 7. I like oysters. — 8. It looked strange. — 9. He isn't a musician. — 10. I did the washing-up yesterday. — 11. She looks tired. — 12. We missed you. — 13. The exam was difficult. — 14. You've made a mistake. — 15. I wish they were here. — 16. They had a nice time. — 17. They are lazy. — 18. He speaks four languages. — 19. We had a terrible storm. — 20. She'll be pleased.

6 — POSTPOSITIONS. "PHRASAL VERBS"

Ⓐ Compléter avec des postpositions, à choisir dans la liste ***about, along, away, back, down, forward, in, off, on, out, over, round, through, to, together, up.***

1. Brothers and sisters don't always get well. — 2. She tried to find who the new neighbours were. — 3. The fire broke during the night, and by daybreak several houses had been burnt — 4. Owing to the bad weather the launching of the spacecraft had to be put — 5. You'll never read those magazines, you'd better throw them — 6. Whenever he learnt a new phrase he took it in a little note-book. — 7 I can't put with bad-mannered people. — 8. I was prepared to trust him, but what I learnt about his past put me — 9. You have to fill your tax return by February 28th. — 10. Here is the document, please hand it ... for everybody to see it. — 11. He tried to cheat. Does he imagine he can get ... with it ? — 12. As it was very cold, she asked him to keep his hat — 13. It was written in old English, I couldn't make what it meant. — 14. The car pulled at the zebra crossing to allow a child to cross the street. — 15. Mr Jones is bankrupt, I wonder what brought his ruin. — 16. My friends are leaving tomorrow, I'm going to see them at the airport. — 17. They won't tell us what happened, but the truth will come in the end. — 18. He told us he had been too ill to do his work, but nobody was taken by his lies. — 19. We hoped the noise would stop, but it went for hours. — 20. The crowd shouted angrily, "... with the tyrant !" — 21. Never put till tomorrow what you can do today. — 22. She is waiting for our answer, we must make ... our minds quickly. — 23. Don't be so downhearted, pull yourself ... — 24. Don't put the brakes too suddenly, you might skid. — 25. It's getting dark, please switch the light. — 26. There's enough dynamite here to blow a small mountain. — 27. If you want to visit the mosque you have to take your shoes ... — 28. She won't come with us, we'd better give trying to persuade her. — 29. He had lost a lot of blood, he fainted and came several times. — 30. We were lazy yesterday, we'll have to work hard today to make for lost time. — 31. (on the phone) Will you put me to the manager, please. — Hold a minute, he's on another line. — 32. I'm sure these gloves are too small for me. — Well, try them — 33. I'm looking to meeting your sister. — 34. The farm was cut by the flood for three days. — 35. If you open the cage the bird will fly and never come — 36. My wife didn't feel like cooking on Sunday, so I took her ... to lunch. — 37. Look, a huge plane is about to take — 38. I didn't like him at first, but he turned to be very nice. — 39. The advice he's given you is excellent, you ought to think it — 40. You ought to put the clock it's nearly twenty minutes fast.

Ⓑ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
Throw away those old papers → ***Throw them away.***

1. Drink up your tea. — 2. Try on these shorts. — 3. I'm still running in my new car (to run in a car = *roder une voiture*). — 4. You ought to think over what he told you.

— 5. We shall never be able to find out the truth. — 6. We had to put off going to Ireland. — 7. You will never wear out these shoes. — 8. She washed up the tea-things. — 9. They all tried to cheer up their mother. — 10. Where did you pick up this information ?

7 — PLACE DES MOTS ACCOMPAGNANT LE VERBE

Ⓐ Modifier les phrases en les commençant par une inversion (phrases 1 à 5 pour mettre en relief un terme négatif ; phrases 6 à 10 pour exprimer une supposition). Les phrases ainsi modifiées n'appartiennent qu'à la langue écrite soignée.

1. Blake was not only a poet, but he was also a great painter. — 2. They had no sooner started to play the sonata than the telephone rang. — 3. She had never seen such a remarkable performance of "Hamlet" — 4. They did not try once to help her. — 5. I had hardly posted a letter to him when he came to see me. — 6. If she had been warned of the danger, she would not have gone there. — 7. If people had kept their mouths shut, there would not have been any trouble. — 8. If I were to tell you the truth, you would not believe me. — 9. If it were not for the conjugations, he would enjoy learning French. — 10. If you should find the book in a shop, please buy it for me.

Ⓑ Placer l'adverbe dans la phrase

1. (usually) He goes to London by train. — 2. (enough) You've drunk. — 3. (hardly) We know where he comes from. — 4. (often) She has complained about it. — (often) Yes, she has. — 5. (very well) He speaks German and Russian. — 6. (even) I appreciate his sense of humour, though I'm not British. — 7 (hardly ever) They go to the opera. — 8. (always) He is late. — (always) Yes, he is. — 9. (only) I know where he is hiding; he is quite safe, I won't tell anybody. — 10. (half) I expected them to make a fuss, (nearly) I told them to keep quiet.

Ⓒ Traduire avec une inversion toutes les fois que c'est possible.

1. Pourriez-vous nous dire où sont les meilleurs restaurants ? — 2. Peut-être savez-vous pourquoi ils sont en retard. — 3. Non seulement il n'a rien fait pour nous aider, mais aussi il a critiqué ce que nous faisions. — 4. Si nous avions su la raison de son comportement, nous ne lui aurions pas fait de reproches. — 5. Je me demande qui sont ces gens-là. — 6. Je voudrais bien savoir ce que va faire le Premier Ministre. — 7. Il ne se doute guère de ce qui va se passer. — 8. Plus jamais nous ne lui parlerons — 9. Un malheur n'arrive jamais seul, comme disent les pessimistes. — 10. Voici l'école où enseigne notre belle-fille.

Ⓓ Rejeter la préposition pour obtenir des phrases plus élégantes et plus idiomatiques, les phrases proposées ci-après étant correctes mais gauches.

1 About what did they quarrel ? — 2. To whom do you want to speak ? — 3. Of what are they afraid ? — 4. To how many people did you send invitations ? — 5. With whom are you going to camp ? — 6. For whom are these books ? — 7. With what offence did they charge him ? — 8. From whom did you borrow this racket ? — 9. With which of my two brothers would you rather play ? — 10. In what shall I cook the pudding ?

8 — PRÉSENT PROGRESSIF ET PRÉSENT SIMPLE

Ⓐ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
(Look), the boys are playing football (+ on Saturdays) → ***The boys play football on Saturdays*** (dans la 1re phrase je décris une action présente, dans la 2e j'ajoute un complément de fréquence pour dire ce que le sujet fait habituellement il faut donc employer le présent simple et supprimer « look » ou « listen »).

1. Look, Dad is smoking his pipe (+ after lunch). — 2. Look, Mrs Robinson is doing her shopping (+ every morning). — 3. Look, the neighbours are having tea in the garden (+ often). — 4. Listen, my sister is playing the flute (+ every evening). — 5. Look, it's raining (+ always ou Sundays). — 6. Peter is going to the dentist's (+ twice a year). — 7 Listen, the neighbours are quarrelling (+ often). — 8. She is not working (+ on Saturdays). — 9. Mr Webb is reading the evening paper (+ after tea). — 10. Mrs Williams is driving to her office (+ every morning).

Ⓑ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle (contraire de l'exercice A) Dad washes his car on Saturday mornings → ***(Look), Dad is washing his car.***

1. She has lunch at the canteen twice a week. — 2. He often listens to a record. — 3. Ken writes to his pen-friend every month. — 4. You don't always work very hard. — 5. What does your brother do on Sundays ? — 6. The children get up at 7. — 7. Grandfather often has a rest after lunch. — 8. Mr Wilson walks to the station every morning. — 9. The Joneses spend a fortnight in Malta every year. — 10. I often wait for you.

Ⓒ Mettre les verbes au présent progressif ou au présent simple

1. I (to look) for my glasses. — You (to wear) them ! — 2. He (to know) where the terrorists (to hide). — 3. Dad (to work) in the garden on Saturday afternoons. He (to mow) the lawn now. — 4. I (to agree + often) with you, but now I (to think) you ... (to make) a big mistake. — 5. I (to understand) what they (to say) to each other. I (to know) what language they (to speak). — 6. He (to walk + generally) very slowly, but today he (to run) because he is late. — 7 It's half past 7, the Morgans (to have) dinner. They (go + always) to bed early. — 8. The children are at the seaside, they (to enjoy) their holidays, they (to like) swimming. — 9. I (to believe) in progress, I (think) a new civilisation (to be) born. — 10. Mrs Smith (to do négatif) the shopping today, her husband (to do + always) it on Saturdays.

Ⓓ Traduire

1. Lisez-vous ce livre ? — Non, voulez-vous l'emprunter ? — 2. Quel journal lisez-vous le dimanche ? — Nous lisons l'Observer ; nous le préférons au Sunday Times. — 3. Où allez-vous ? — Nous allons chez les Brown. Nous les connaissons bien. 4. Qui regardes-tu — Je regarde Michael. Il ressemble à son frère. — 5. Que cherches-tu ? — Je cherche mes clefs. — Tu les cherches souvent. — 6. Que font les enfants ? — Ils nagent dans le lac. Ne les vois-tu pas ? — 7. Que lisez-vous ? — Je lis un roman d'Agatha Christie. J'aime beaucoup les romans policiers. 8. Jennie vient-elle avec nous ? — Oui, nous l'attendons. — 9. Vous sentez-vous mieux aujourd'hui ? — Pas vraiment. Je vieillis. — 10. Pourquoi souris-tu ? — Parce que je pense à ton frère. Je crois qu'il est un peu fou.

9 — PRETERITE, PRESENT PERFECT, PAST PERFECT

Ⓐ Répondre affirmativement aux questions suivantes par des phrases complètes (verbes irréguliers des listes 1 et 2, ***Grammaire anglaise au lycée***, p. 271).

1. Did they fly to Ireland ? — 2. Did you fall into the river ? — 3. Did she speak to you ? — 4. Did he hit the target ? — 5. Did she feel happy ? — 6. Did they wake up

late ? — 7. Did you hide behind the tree ? — 8. Did you hurt your wrist ? — 9. Did they swear to tell the truth ? — 10. Did they seek shelter in the barn ?

Ⓑ Mettre à la forme interrogative

1. It cost a lot of money. — 2. They had tea in the garden. — 3. The ship sank. 4. The dog bit her hand. — 5. He rode a camel. — 6. She did a lot of work yesterday. — 7. You were disappointed. — 8. He wrote his friends a long letter. — 9. She felt tired. — 10. They taught him two languages.

Ⓒ Répondre aux questions négativement suivant le modèle
Did she feel happy ? (sad) → ***No, she didn't, she felt sad.***

1. Did you buy her a book ? (a record). — 2. Did they spoil their son ? (their daughter). — 3. Did they catch the two thieves ? (only one of them). — 4. Did the children do their homework this morning ? (yesterday). — 5. Did he wear a hat ? (a cap). — 6. Did they hold the meeting in the park ? (in a theatre). — 7. Did she think he was mad ? (he was drunk). — 8. Did he draw a map of India ? (a map of Australia). — 9. Did the family have lunch in a restaurant ? (a picnic). — 10. Did you see Betty in London ? (in Brighton).

Ⓓ Bâtir des phrases suivant le modèle
We (to watch) a film on TV when the telephone (to ring) → ***We were watching a film on TV when the telephone rang.***

1. They (to have) a picnic when their dog (to run) away. — 2. I (to wait) for Barbara when her brother (to arrive). — 3. He (to drive) very fast when a child (to run) across the road. — 4. She (to open) her window when she (to hear) a strange noise. — 5. I (to wonder) where the children were when I (to see) them in the garden. — 6. I (to have) a nightmare when the alarm-clock (to wake) me. — 7. We (to enjoy) the fine weather in the garden when Jennifer (to tell) us she was going to marry Peter. — 8. They (to play) cards when they (to start) quarrelling. — 9. They (to travel) in India when their child (to be) taken ill. — 10. He (to cut) the grass when his wife (to call) him.

Ⓔ Répondre aux questions suivant le modèle :
Have you seen this film ? (last month) → ***Yes, I have. I saw it last month.***

1. Have you finished your work ? (this morning). — 2. Has your daughter been to England ? (during the holidays). — 3. Have you been introduced to my parents ? (at yesterday's party). — 4. Have you done the washing-up ? (just after dinner) — 5. Have I given you your ticket ? (yesterday). — 6. Have you had tea ? (with the Joneses). — 7. Has John phoned ? (ten minutes ago). — 8. Has it rained here ? (this morning). — 9. Have you bought the evening paper ? (at the station) — 10. Has Bob written to his aunt ? (yesterday).

Ⓕ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle :
They are playing chess (+ three hours) → ***They have been playing chess for three hours*** (la 1re phrase décrit uniquement le présent, la 2e à la fois le passé et le présent).

1. Dad is working in the garden (+ an hour). — 2. She is waiting for the bus (+ ten minutes). — 3. They are staying in England (+ a fortnight). — 4. I have a tape-recorder (+ six months). — 5. He knows my parents (+ ten years). — 6. She is in hospital (+ a month). — 7. We are learning English (+ six years). — 8. It is snowing (+ half an hour). — 9. He is a fool (+ always). — 10. They are married (+ five years).

Ⓖ Mettre le verbe au preterite ou au present perfect.

1. I ... this record at the HMV shop (to buy). — 2. Look ! I a new tie (to buy). — 3. She ... in this school ten years ago (to teach). — 4. She in this school for ten years, she likes it very much (to teach). — 5. They have a new dog, they ... it for a week (to have). — 6. Ireland ... a republic since 1922 (to be). — 7. The police the murderer (to arrest + not yet). — 8. The police ... the murderer last night (to arrest).

— 9. I this film (to see), I ... it (to see) when I in Cardiff (to be). — 10. He ... two accidents since the beginning of the year (to have), he one last week (to have).

Ⓗ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
I'm going to write a letter (action prochaine) → ***I've just written a letter*** (action récente).

1. She's going to buy a new hat. — 2. I'm going to read « Jane Eyre ». — 3. They're going to have lunch. — 4. They're going to break the news to him. — 5. I'm going to do the washing-up. — 6. We're going to invite the Robinsons. — 7. A new school is going to be built. — 8. They're going to close the shop. — 9. I'm going to finish my work. — 10. We're going to spend the weekend in the country.

Ⓘ Traduire

1. Je me demandais quelle heure il était quand l'horloge sonna 4 heures. — 2. Quelqu'un a-t-il lu ce livre ? — Oui, moi. — 3. Je viens de rencontrer Barbara. Elle attendait son autobus. — 4. Nous sommes allés à Norwich samedi. Quand nous sommes arrivés il pleuvait. — 5. Etes-vous allé en Nouvelle-Zélande ? — J'y suis né. — 6. Avez-vous déjà mangé des grenouilles ? — Oui, j'en ai mangé en France pendant les vacances. — 7. Nous nous connaissons depuis dix ans. Nous avons fait connaissance quand nous étions étudiants à Cambridge. — 8. Il n'y a pas eu de difficulté jusqu'à présent. — 9. Graham est très heureux, il vient de réussir à son examen. — 10. Nous séjournions en Angleterre quand le Roi est mort. 11. Il venait de doubler un camion quand l'accident s'est produit. — 12. Ecoutez, Betty joue du piano. Elle joue depuis une demi-heure. — 13. Il est à l'hôpital depuis une semaine. Je suis allé le voir hier. — 14. Qu'avez-vous fait dimanche ? — Nous sommes allés à la campagne. Nous avons toujours aimé la campagne. — 15. Elle vient de téléphoner. Elle a téléphoné il y a deux minutes.

10 — SHALL, WILL. EXPRESSION DU FUTUR

Ⓐ Mettre le verbe après ***when*** au futur ou au présent

1. Please lock the door when you (to go) out. — 2. Do you know when John (to take) his exam ? — 3. His parents will be very happy when he (to pass) his exam. — 4. Her parents will buy her a moped when she (to be) 16. — 5. I wonder when he (to find) a job. — 6. We shall all feel relieved when the school-year (to be) over. — 7 We don't know when we (to get) home. — 8. We'll have tea when we (to get) home. — 9. He'll be furious when he (to hear) what you've done. — 10. We shall go when you (to be) ready.

Ⓑ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
She intends to invite you → ***She is going to invite you*** (style plus familier).

1. I intend to buy a new car. — 2. Do you intend to wait for them ? — 3. They intend to spend the summer in Switzerland. — 4. I don't intend to sit for this exam. — 5. He intends to retire at the end of the year. — 6. We don't intend to stay in London more than a few days. — 7. She intends to learn to drive. — 8. Where do you intend to spend your holidays ? — 9. We intend to camp. — 10. I don't intend to work tonight.

Ⓒ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
He refuses to listen to me → ***He won't listen to me*** (plus courant dans la langue parlée).

1. They refuse to help me. — 2. I refuse to speak to him again. — 3. She refuses to tell us about her plans. — 4. She refuses to marry him. — 5. We refuse to invite her boy-friend. — 6. They refuse to play with us. — 7. He refuses to work on Saturdays. — 8. She refuses to travel by plane. — 9. I refuse to wait more than ten minutes. — 10. We refuse to patronize that shop.

Ⓓ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
We have planned to have lunch together → ***We are to have lunch together*** (projet, langue soignée).

1. They have planned to get married after the holidays. — 2. We have planned to fly to Ireland. — 3. The President has planned to make an important speech. — 4. She has planned to spend a year in Canada. — 5. We have planned to visit the British Museum on Saturday. — 6. Jennifer has planned to come with us. — 7. He has planned to lend them his camping equipment. — 8. They have planned to settle in a village when he retires. — 9. We have planned to give a big party at Christmas. — 10. They have planned to write a book together.

Ⓔ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle :
They will go to the theatre tomorrow → ***They are going to the theatre tomorrow*** (style plus familier).

1. I will play tennis with Patricia this afternoon. — 2. When will they leave for Australia ? — 3. He will give a lecture tonight. — 4. John's pen-friend will come next month. — 5. Grandfather will retire at the end of the year. — 6. We will get up early tomorrow. — 7 We will stay at home at the weekend. — 8. When will you come to see us ? — 9. She will see her children on Sunday. — 10. We will have dinner in a restaurant tonight.

Ⓕ Traduire.

1. Quand ta sœur sera-t-elle prête ? Nous partirons dès qu'elle sera prête. — 2. Elle n'ira pas avec eux, elle est trop fatiguée. — 3. Que faites-vous dimanche ? — Nous restons à la maison. Nos enfants doivent venir nous voir. — 4. Ce sera trop difficile pour lui, il faudra que nous l'aidions. — 5. Elle ne viendra pas au bord de la mer avec nous parce que son fils est malade. — 6. Elle ne viendra pas parce qu'elle n'aime pas la mer — 7 Ils doivent passer une semaine à Oxford. — 8. Je vais acheter un nouvel appareil photo. — 9. Nous serons tous très heureux si vous pouvez venir nous voir — 10. Nous serons tous très heureux quand vous viendrez nous voir. — 11. Je me demande si vous allez aimer le film. — 12. Aidez-moi, je crois que je vais m'évanouir. — 13. Voulez-vous les aider ? — Non (je ne veux pas). 14. Je me demande quand la pluie s'arrêtera. Nous irons nous promener quand la pluie s'arrêtera. — 15. Nos amis anglais arrivent jeudi et nous partons ensemble pour l'Espagne samedi. — 16. Travaillerez-vous samedi ? — 17 Il ne veut pas nous dire ce qu'il a fait hier. — 18. Quand nous sommes arrivés sur le quai le train allait partir. — 19. Il fait lourd ce soir, il va y avoir un orage. — 20. La cérémonie sera terminée quand nous arriverons.

11 — SHOULD ET WOULD. LE CONDITIONNEL

Ⓐ Traduire

1. S'il travaillait son piano plus souvent, il jouerait mieux. — 2. S'ils nous avaient invités nous serions venus. — 3. Nous nous serions baignés si l'eau avait été plus chaude. — 4. Que ferait-il s'il était malade ? — 5. Elle l'aurait épousé s'il n'était pas si paresseux. — 6. A votre place je ne m'inquiéterais pas. — 7. Laquelle de ces deux voitures achèteriez-vous ? — 8. Il n'aurait pas dû leur mentir. — 9. Il a dit que l'hôtel était trop bruyant. — C'était à prévoir ! — 10. Si j'étais plus jeune, j'irais vivre en Nouvelle-Zélande. — 11. S'il avait travaillé plus, il aurait réussi à son examen. — 12. Bobby a dit que quand il serait grand il serait explorateur. — 13. Vous ne devriez pas vous coucher si tard. — 14. S'il n'avait pas plu, il y aurait eu un feu d'artifice. — 15. Si nous nous dépêchions, nous pourrions prendre le train de 10 heures 40.

Ⓑ Traduire en employant l'expression ***« would rather »***

1. Je préférerais ne pas me lever trop tôt. — 2. Nous préférerions attendre à l'intérieur. — 3. Je préférerais que vous me parliez en anglais. — 4. Je préférerais

ne pas boire de boissons alcoolisées ce soir. — 5. Je préférerais jouer aux échecs plutôt qu'aux cartes. — 6. Je préférerais que tu conduises moins vite. — 7 Il préférerait être médecin plutôt qu'ingénieur — 8. Elle préférerait qu'il n'aille pas à son club tous les soirs. — 9. Je préférerais ne pas répondre à votre question. 10. Il préférerait que les gens ne sachent pas qui il est.

Voir aussi leçon 45, exercice C.

12 — USED TO. FORME FRÉQUENTATIVE.

Ⓐ Répondre aux questions suivant le modèle
Do you collect stamps ? → ***I used to collect stamps, but I no longer do (= I don't any longer)***

1. Does John play golf ? — 2. Do you go to church ? — 3. Do the children have lunch at school ? — 4. Does your mother sing in the choir ? — 5. Is your teacher very strict ? — 6. Do they spend their weekends in the country ? — 7 Do you drink coffee ? — 8. Does the Headmaster cane the boys ? — 9. Do they give you a present for your birthday ? — 10. Do you like camping ?

Ⓑ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
He makes the same jokes again and again → ***He keeps*** (ou = ***keeps on) making the same jokes.***

1. She often borrows my car. — 2. I often forget to lock the door. — 3. He blew his nose again and again. — 4. He said again and again that he didn't know. — 5. People knocked at the door again and again. — 6. He often mispronounces my name. — 7. He fell asleep several times during the sermon. — 8. She often changed her plans. — 9. He often made blunders. — 10. They never stopped drinking the whole evening.

Ⓒ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
They usually played bridge after dinner → ***They would play bridge after dinner.***

1. We usually went to the Park on Sunday afternoons. — 2. They usually had a cup of coffee in the middle of the morning. — 3. She usually sent us a present for Christmas. — 4. They usually quarrelled when they were drunk. — 5. He usually fell asleep while watching television. — 6. He usually spent hours doing the crosswords of the Times (ou = the Times crosswords). — 7. On Monday mornings he usually felt too tired to get up. — 8. When Grandfather came to see us he usually told us long stories about his childhood. — 9. In summer we usually got up very early. — 10. When she got home, she usually phoned her children to tell them she had arrived safely.

Ⓓ Traduire (phrases construites avec ***would;*** voir leçons 11 et 12)

1. I wish they would answer my letter quickly. — 2. When the weather was fine he would walk to his office. — 3. What would you have done if he hadn't lent you the money ? — 4. I tried to find out what had happened but they wouldn't tell me what they knew. — 5. If they did not like it they would let us know. — 6. She kept us waiting fifty minutes. — She would ! — 7. I do wish you would tell me the truth. — 8. In summer we would play in the garden until 10. — 9. Of course he would phone while we were watching the film. — 10. This is the kind of excuse that he ***would*** give.

Ⓔ Traduire en utilisant ***used to*** (ou ***be used to, get used to)***

1. Autrefois les Français et les Allemands étaient ennemis. — 2. Nous ne sommes pas habitués à manger le fromage après le dessert. — 3. Il y avait autrefois un pont transbordeur à Marseille. — 4. Il faudra que tu t'habitues à rouler à gauche. — 5. Vous aviez une plus grande voiture, n'est-ce pas ? — 6. Faites-vous du ski ? —

Autrefois, plus maintenant. — 7 Autrefois elle préférait le thé au café. Maintenant elle s'est habituée à boire du café au petit déjeuner. — 8. Autrefois vous aviez de l'humour, vous avez changé. — 9. Ils ne viennent pas nous voir aussi souvent qu'autrefois. — 10. Elle n'est pas habituée à faire ses achats dans un supermarché. Elle s'y habituera.

Ⓕ Traduire (constructions fréquentatives diverses)

1 Ils allaient au cinéma tous les samedis. Maintenant ils regardent la télévision. 2. Il passe son temps à taquiner sa sœur. — 3. Il était régulièrement en retard. — 4. Elle passait de longues heures à parler à son chat. — 5. Il dit continuellement que son fils est un imbécile. — 6. Il prenait son déjeuner à la cantine maintenant il va au restaurant. — 7. Mon oncle était très distrait, il se trompait souvent de chapeau ou de parapluie. — 8. Il allait à la gare à pied tous les matins. — 9. Pendant quinze ans il est allé à la gare à pied tous les matins. — 10. Je cherche continuellement mes lunettes.

13 — LE SUBJONCTIF

Ⓐ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle, puis traduire (employer « regretter » sauf pour les phrases 6 et 9)
If only they were here ! → ***I wish they were here*** (je regrette qu'ils ne soient pas ici).

1. If only we had longer holidays ! — 2. If only I could trust him ! — 3. If only it weren't so late ! — 4. If only I knew her telephone number ! — 5. If only I hadn't made that promise ! — 6. If only they would stop shouting ! — 7 If only I didn't have to work this afternoon ! — 8. If only I had brought my camera ! — 9. If only he would behave more sensibly ! — 10. If only I were better at maths !

Ⓑ Traduire en employant ***to wish*** suivi d'un subjonctif

1. Je regrette d'avoir attendu si longtemps. — 2. Elle aimerait que son mari arrête de fumer. — 3. Je regrette de n'être pas venu. — 4. Il regrette de ne pas savoir jouer aux échecs. — 5. Elle regrette de ne pas avoir un chien. — 6. Je regrette d'avoir vendu ma voiture. — 7. Je regrette d'avoir à partir si tôt. — 8. Je regrette que mon fils soit si égoïste. — 9. Je regrette que tu n'aies pas d'humour. — 10. J'aimerais que vous cessiez de vous chamailler

Ⓒ Traduire en employant ***would rather*** + subjonctif (phrases 1 à 5) et ***it's about time*** + subjonctif (phrases 6 à 10)

1. Nous préférerions que le correspondant de notre fils vienne en juillet. — 2. Je préférerais que tu ne me mentes pas. — 3. Je préférerais que tu boives moins de whisky. — 4. Je préférerais qu'ils me donnent un vélomoteur. — 5. Elle préférerait que son fils épouse une fille plus riche. — 6. Il serait temps que tu ailles chez le coiffeur. — 7. Il serait temps que je m'achète une nouvelle voiture. — 8. Il serait temps que nous nous arrêtions pour prendre une tasse de thé. — 9. Il serait temps qu'elle se marie. — 10. Il serait temps que quelqu'un lui dise ses quatre vérités.

Ⓓ Exprimer la même idée en employant le verbe ou l'expression donnés entre parenthèses, construit avec ***should*** (ou avec un subjonctif « présent »).

1. He must pass his exam (It is important...). — 2. He wanted us to read his article (to insist). — 3. I helped him to prevent him from making too many mistakes (so that he...). — 4. They are incredibly mean (It is incredible ...). — 5. We advised her to spend a year in England (to suggest). — 6. I'm going to buy myself an American car (I don't see why ...). — 7. He can't possibly have spent all that money (It is incredible ...). — 8. There was bound to be an accident (It was inevitable ...). — 9. They wanted her to play with them (to insist). — 10. Must they have three cars ? (Is it imperative ...).

Ⓔ Traduire

1. Si stupide qu'il soit, il a dû comprendre que tu te moquais de lui. — 2. Je ne vois pas pourquoi tu ne ferais pas ton lit toi-même. — 3. Nous l'invitons chaque semaine pour qu'elle ne se sente pas trop seule. — 4. Il est indispensable que vous ayez vos passeports. — 5. Si par hasard vous trouvez un article à ce sujet, veuillez me le garder. — 6. Quoi qu'il en pense, il n'est pas très doué. — 7. Ils avaient insisté pour qu'il s'inscrivît au club. — 8. Je regrette d'avoir acheté ce dictionnaire (employer to wish). — 9. Il regrette de ne pas savoir taper à la machine (employer to wish). — 10. Je regrette d'avoir à partir demain (employer to wish). — 11. Il est incroyable qu'il ait fait une telle gaffe. — 12. Si désagréable que cela soit, il nous faudra y aller à pied sous la pluie. — 13. J'aimerais que tu cesses de plaisanter (employer to wish). — 14. Je préfèrerais qu'ils ne viennent pas (employer would rather). — 15. Ils préfèreraient que tu ne les déranges pas (employer would rather).

14 — LES INFINITIFS

Ⓐ Mettre le verbe à l'infinitif sans ***to*** ou à l'infinitif complet.

1. They saw him (jump) from the bridge. He was seen (jump) from the bridge. — 2. For two weeks she did nothing but (bask) in the sun. — 3. We had better (dine) out tonight. Why not (go) to the Café Royal ? — 4. I prefer (stay) at home rather than (go) to that stupid show. — 5. Her parents won't let her (go) to the dance. — 6. We made them (apologize). They were made (apologize). — 7. Do you know how (phone) to the USA ? — 8. Why not (let) her (do) as she likes ? — 9. We would rather (ignore) him. We prefer (ignore) him. — 10. They heard him (groan). He was heard (groan).

Ⓑ Raccourcir les phrases en remplaçant quand c'est possible l'infinitif complet par un ***"to anaphorique"*** (§ 210).

1. I don't feel like working this afternoon. — I'm afraid you'll have to work. — 2. Do you smoke cigars ? — I used to smoke cigars, but my doctor advised me not to smoke cigars. — 3. You'll have to take this medicine even if you don't want to take it. — 4. I was going to phone Barbara but they told me not to phone her. — 5. They advised him to sell his car but he preferred not to sell it. — 6. We'll invite your friends if you want us to invite them. — 7. He was going to switch on the television but she asked him not to switch it on. — 8. You must not use a dictionary, you are not supposed to use one. — 9. I know you don't want to do the washing-up, but you've got to do it. — 10. She gave me a birthday present, I didn't expect her to give me one.

Ⓒ Transformer les phrases pour utiliser des propositions infinitives introduites par ***for*** :

1. They don't often get up early (It's unusual...). — 2. You needn't read all these books (There's no need...). — 3. I've brought the photos of the wedding, you can look at them. — 4. The film is too serious, the children won't like it. — 5. We must get ready (It's time...). — 6. It's a pity that she should be so shy. — 7 He doesn't play tennis well enough, I won't play with him. — 8. I've got to know what happened (It's important...). — 9 This armchair is too low, I won't sit in it. — 10. She can't possibly have made such a big mistake (It's impossible ...).

Ⓓ Traduire

1. Tu devrais lui écrire plutôt que d'attendre qu'il t'écrive. — 2. Pourquoi ne pas leur demander de camper avec nous ? — 3. Les disques sont trop chers pour que j'en achète plus d'un par mois. — 4. Il n'y a pas de raison pour que nous nous dépêchions, nous avons largement le temps. — 5. Nous partirons de bonne heure pour ne pas manquer notre train. — 6. Pourquoi dépenser tout cet argent pour des livres que tu ne liras jamais ? — 7. L'eau est trop froide pour que je me baigne

aujourd'hui. — 8. Je vais parler très lentement pour que tout le monde comprenne. — 9. Elle sourit, comme pour montrer qu'elle m'avait pardonné. — 10. Nous louerons une voiture afin d'être plus indépendants.

15 — FORMES VERBALES EN -ING

Ⓐ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
The boy was caned because he had been rude → ***The boy was caned for being rude (for*** + gérondif exprimant un motif).

1. We envy you because you have long holidays. — 2. They blamed him because he had not done his duty. — 3. I thanked her because she had told me the truth. — 4. She felt guilty because she had left nothing for them. — 5. He was fined because he had written some graffiti on the wall. — 6. We were grateful to them because they had lent us their house. — 7. He was sentenced to death because he had betrayed his country. — 8. They apologized because they had not been very friendly with our children. — 9. They despised him because he had no self-discipline. — 10. I shall never forgive myself because I forgot her birthday.

Ⓑ Mettre le verbe entre parenthèses au temps qui convient.

1. We shall be glad to (meet) your parents. — 2. We are looking forward to (meet) your parents. — 3. They object to (work) on Sundays, they don't want people to (work) on Sundays. — 4. He is rather given to (boast). — 5. She used to (work) in a bank, now she is a teacher. — 6. She is not used to (work) so hard. — 7. He confessed to (betray) his country. — 8. He objects to (be) treated like a foreigner. — 9. They were reduced to (eat) grass and roots. — 10. He took to (garden) when he retired.

Ⓒ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
He read for three hours → ***He spent three hours reading.***

1. They argued for hours. — 2. He prepared for his exam for six months. — 3. I visited Cambridge for four days. — 4. He tried for two hours to solve the problem. — 5. The police investigated the crime for several months. — 6. She has been working the whole day. — 7 He taught French for ten years. — 8. All his life he helped poor people. — 9. Every morning he reads the newspapers for an hour.
10. We waited for them the whole evening.

Ⓓ Traduire

1. Ce dictionnaire vaut la peine d'être acheté. — 2. Après avoir lu son courrier il prit une tasse de café. — 3. Elle prit la décision sans avoir consulté ses amis. — 4. Je ne lui ai pas parlé, j'ai eu peur de faire une gaffe. — 5. Quand je suis arrivé il était occupé à faire sa déclaration d'impôts. — 6. Il est inutile d'essayer de les convaincre qu'ils se trompent, ils ne veulent pas m'écouter. — 7. Elle a obtenu ce qu'elle voulait en le flattant. — 8. Il insista pour les aider à faire la vaisselle. — 9. C'est sans importance, cela ne vaut pas la peine d'en parler. — 10. Il réussit à ne pas déraper en s'abstenant de freiner trop brusquement.

Ⓔ Traduire

1. Il dépense beaucoup d'argent aux courses sans que sa femme le sache. — 2. Le fait qu'il est si timide empêche ses amis de l'inviter plus souvent. — 3. Le pasteur n'approuve pas qu'ils aillent au cinéma le dimanche. — 4. Cela vous dérangerait-il que nous nous reposions quelques minutes ? — 5. Personne ne m'empêchera de dire ce que je pense. — 6. Que pensez-vous du fait qu'il passe toutes ses soirées à jouer aux cartes au lieu de préparer son examen ? — 7. Il n'y avait pas moyen de savoir où se cachaient les terroristes. — 8. Il est assez enclin à oublier ses promesses. — 9. Il a été puni sévèrement pour avoir fraudé à son examen. — 10. Le fait qu'ils se soient excusés auprès d'elle lui a fait pardonner leur grossièreté.

16 — L'IMPÉRATIF

Traduire

1. Achetons un journal. — 2. N'oublie pas d'apporter ta raquette. — 3. Je vous en prie, reprenez des cerises. — 4. Venez voir ce que j'ai trouvé. — 5. Ne soyez pas si bêtes. — 6. Ne m'attendez pas. — 7 Puis-je emprunter votre dictionnaire ? — Oui, je vous en prie. — 8. C'est l'anniversaire de ta sœur, faisons-lui un cadeau. — 9. Ne fais pas trop de bruit. — 10. Ne lui parlons pas, faisons semblant de ne pas l'avoir vu. — 11. Qu'ils reviennent demain. — 12. Ne soyons pas trop sévères avec elle. — 13. Ecoutez un disque toutes les fois que vous en aurez envie. — 14. Faites donc attention. — 15. Allons à Dublin en avion.

17 — LE PASSIF

Ⓐ Mettre au passif (exprimer le complément d'agent)

1. Barbara made this cake. — 2. The editor wrote the article. — 3. The Queen will open the exhibition. — 4. Did Bob break the window ? — 5. Tobacconists sell stamps in France. — 6. John's friends will help him. — 7. Will the police arrest the murderer ? — 8. I didn't make the mistake. — 9. Jennie does the cooking. — 10. Do many tourists visit your town ?

Ⓑ Mettre au passif (sous-entendre le complément d'agent)

1. They don't drink tea out of a glass. — 2. We will remember their generosity. — 3. Has anybody helped you ? — 4. They opened the Suez Canal in 1869 — 5. They speak four languages in Switzerland. — 6. Nobody ever found out the truth. — 7. Did they punish the boys ? — 8. People will blame them. — 9. They took us to the theatre every evening. — 10. Nobody could answer the question. — 11. They will miss you. — 12. They were building a new school.

Ⓒ Mettre au passif (sous-entendre le complément d'agent)

1. People will comment upon your attitude. — 2. Has anybody paid for the dinner ? — 3. Nobody looks after those children properly. — 4. We must deal with the problem quickly. — 5. The police have not yet looked into the complaint. — 6. We had to put up with the noise. — 7 Thieves broke into their house last night. — 8. They made a fool of him. — 9. What did the policeman charge them with ? — 10. He wants people to make a fuss of him.

Ⓓ Mettre au passif en prenant pour sujet le complément d'attribution de la phrase active (sous-entendre le complément d'agent)

1. They gave her the best room. — 2. They will tell you the whole story. — 3. Nobody teaches them philosophy. — 4. Somebody has offered me £ 500 for this picture. — 5. The judge awarded the victim damages. — 6. They showed us the secret passage. — 7 They will send you all the details. — 8. They presented him with a gold watch. — 9. People had told her lies. — 10. The teacher gave him a good talking-to.

Ⓔ Mettre au passif (sous-entendre le complément d'agent)

1. Somebody told us to be quiet. — 2. They advised her to sell her car. — 3. We have advised him to see a doctor. — 4. They had asked me to keep my mouth shut. — 5. Do they expect us to read all these books ? — 6. Nobody will ask you to give your opinion. — 7. People believe them to be witches. — 8. They had told her not to be late. — 9. People said he was a good tennis-player. — 10. Somebody ordered them to pay £ 100.

Ⓕ Traduire par des phrases au passif

1. On ne leur avait jamais dit la vérité. — 2. On joue au cricket en été. — 3. On est en train de repeindre notre salle de séjour. — 4. L'anglais se parle dans le monde

entier. — 5. On ne fit rien pour les aider. — 6. On ne peut pas compter sur lui. — 7. Il se rendit compte qu'on se moquait de lui. — 8. Quand ton grand-père est-il né ? — 9. Ils étaient nés en Egypte, ils n'avaient jamais vu de neige. — 10. Combien reste-t-il de cèdres au Liban ? — Il en reste peu. — 11. On leur enseignait à ne jamais perdre leur sang-froid. — 12. On le disait assez mesquin. 13. La confiture d'orange se mange au petit déjeuner. — 14. Il ne restera rien pour eux quand ils arriveront. — 15. En moyenne il naît quinze enfants par an dans le village. — 16. Le thé se boit généralement avec un peu de lait. — 17. On leur conseilla de ne pas camper. — 18. Vous avait-on donné une chambre confortable ? — 19. On ne nous avait pas dit de ne pas nous servir d'un dictionnaire. — 20. Venez vite, on vous demande au téléphone.

18 — PHRASES INTERROGATIVES, QUESTIONS ET RÉPONSES

Ⓐ Poser les questions se rapportant aux mots en italiques
Exemple She was waiting for ***John*** → ***Who was she waiting for ?***

1. I'm looking at ***a butterfly.*** — 2. She ate ***three*** cakes. — 3. He should ***give up the attempt.*** — 4. She has breakfast ***at half past 7.*** — 5. I was speaking with ***the vicar.*** — 6. It took them ***three days*** to arrest the murderer. — 7 These gates are ***6 feet*** wide. — 8. Shakespeare was born ***in Stratford-on-Avon.*** — 9. She bought a tape-recorder ***to record her own voice.*** — 10. It's ***about ten miles*** from Cardiff to Newport. — 11. He ***drives*** to his office. — 12. The escaped prisoners were hiding ***in an old barn.*** — 13. My bike is ***the red one.*** — 14. I borrowed ***Leslie's*** racket. — 15. ***Father*** taught me to swim. — 16. We had to queue ***for half an hour.*** — 17. They come and see us ***twice a month.*** — 18. The children didn't write to you ***because they didn't know your address.*** — 19. Mozart was ***8*** when he composed his first symphony. — 20. These grapes are ***60p. a pound.***

Ⓑ Même exercice

1. I played tennis with ***Wendy.*** — 2. There will be ***more than twenty*** guests at their party. — 3. The two soldiers were accused of ***neglecting their duty.*** — 4. They ***flew*** to Germany. — 5. It will take me ***three months*** to translate the novel. — 6. She phones us ***every other day.*** — 7. I would rather have ***the smaller*** of these two cars. — 8. The film lasts ***two hours.*** — 9. We paid ***£ 40,000*** for our house. — 10. ***Nobody*** knows where they are. — 11. He's going to have dinner with ***his mother-in-law.*** — 12. They would have slept ***in the open.*** — 13. My son will be ***12*** at the end of the year. — 14. He's ***nearly 6 ft*** (= feet ou foot) tall. — 15. John came home ***at 3 in the morning.*** — 16. Our children live ***only 2 miles*** from here. — 17. We had tea ***on the train.*** — 18. The boy was caned ***for cheating in the written test.*** — 19. These books are ***Peter's.*** — 20. My brother was late ***because he missed his bus.***

Ⓒ Même exercice.

1. They scored ***four*** goals. — 2. He told us ***that he had been ill.*** — 3. I'd rather dance with ***Barbara*** — 4. ***All the children*** were tired. —5. I'll have ***half a glass*** of wine. — 6. We will ***play bridge*** after dinner. — 7. They woke me up ***at 6.*** — 8. We went ***as far as the old mill.*** — 9. She improved her pronunciation ***by listening to the BBC.*** — 10. She listened to the BBC ***every evening.*** — 11. She listened to the BBC ***to improve her pronunciation.*** — 12. Their ***elder*** son is a doctor. — 13. Our son has been working in this bank ***for three years.*** — 14. Our son worked in this bank ***for three years.*** — 15. Mrs Morgan goes to London ***three times a week.*** — 16. I thought ***Betty's*** dress was the prettiest. — 17 ***My brother*** told me the story. — 18. The plane didn't take off ***because there was a hurricane.*** — 19. We last had an English breakfast ***six weeks ago.*** — 20. They had known each other ***for years.***

Ⓓ Traduire.

1. Pourquoi Bobby n'est-il pas allé à l'école hier ? — 2. Qui attendez-vous ? — 3. Quand ton grand-père est-il mort ? — 4. Qui a vu le film hier soir ? — Moi.

5. Pourquoi diable ne les a-t-il pas prévenus ? — 6. Quelle distance y a-t-il de New York à Washington ? — 7. Qui vous a invités ? — 8. Qui avez-vous invité ? — 9. A quelle heure avez-vous pris votre dîner ? — 10. Combien de temps ont-ils mis pour atteindre le sommet ? — 11. Comment va ta sœur ? — Beaucoup mieux. — 12. Pourquoi as-tu acheté cet album ? — Pour y coller mes photos. — 13. Quel âge avait ton père quand tu es né ? — 14. A qui écris-tu ? — 15. A qui sont ces lunettes ? — 16. Laquelle des deux sœurs a-t-il épousée ? — 17. Qu'espères-tu ? — 18. Tous les combien devez-vous aller chez le dentiste ? — 19. Quelle est la hauteur du Chrysler Building ? — 20. Où diable ai-je mis mon passeport ?

19 — PHRASES EXCLAMATIVES

Ⓐ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
She is very nice (a) ***She is so nice !*** (avec ***so*** ou ***such*** suivant le cas) ;
(b) ***How nice she is !*** (avec ***how*** ou ***what*** suivant le cas)
(c) ***You can't imagine how nice she is*** (exclamation indirecte).

1. We were very hungry. — 2. They live in a pretty village. — 3. He is very selfish. — 4. He is a coward. — 5. She is very clever. — 6. We were very disappointed. — 7. They gave us a very good meal. — 8. They have very nice children. — 9. John is very greedy. — 10. He drove very fast.

Ⓑ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
He looks silly → ***Doesn't he look silly !***

1. They swore. — 2. She was pleased. — 3. It was a shame. — 4. He has improved. — 5. Books are expensive. — 6. She cooks superbly. — 7 We had a nice time. — 8. He made a fool of himself. — 9. Their daughter looks clever. — 10. Welsh people sing well.

Transformer les mêmes phrases en les mettant à la forme emphatique (***He does look silly !***)

Ⓒ Traduire

1. Comme nous avions soif ! — 2. Comme ce dictionnaire est lourd ! — 3. Vous ne pouvez pas imaginer combien les enfants étaient heureux. — 4. Quel gros chien ont vos voisins ! — 5. Comme elle sera déçue ! — 6. Comme il chante mal ! — 7 Quel agréable week-end nous avons passé ensemble ! — 8. Comme il serait facile de le tromper ! — 9. Vous ne savez pas combien je suis maladroit. — 10. Quel été pourri ! — 11. Quel temps pourri ! — 12. Comme j'ai été crédule ! Comme ils m'ont fait marcher ! — 13. Quel humour a votre frère ! — 14. Comme nous vous sommes reconnaissants ! — 15. Personne ne sait combien il est malhonnête.

20 — CONCORDANCE DES TEMPS. STYLE INDIRECT

Ⓐ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
He says he doesn't understand → ***He said he didn't understand*** (mettre le premier verbe au preterite et appliquer la concordance des temps).

1. She tells us she can't come with us. — 2. He says he hasn't made up his mind. — 3. I think it will be a great success. — 4. They don't know what happened. — 5. I imagine they're having a good time. — 6. They're ashamed of what they have done. — 7 She says in her letter that when she is in London she will go and see them. — 8. He often tells his friends that when he is 18 he will join the Navy. — 9. I realize we are making a mistake. — 10. He swears he saw the accused come out of the house.

Ⓑ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
If it rained they would stay at home → ***If it had rained they would have stayed at home*** (irréel du présent → irréel du passé).

1. If I had a tape recorder I would lend it to him. — 2. If they drove more carefully there would not be so many accidents. — 3. It would be easier to vote if there were not so many parties. — 4. She would be happy with him if he weren't so lazy. — 5. Even if I knew the truth I would not tell him. — 6. If you knew him better you would like him. — 7. If you got up earlier you would see the sunrise. — 8. If she worked harder her results would be better. — 9. If there were no subtitles he would not understand, — 10. If you could help her she would be grateful to you.

Ⓒ Bâtir des phrases suivant le modèle :
Where are the children ? (I wonder...) → ***I wonder where the children are.***

1. What are the children doing ? (Do you know... ?) — 2. Where is your brother ? (Can you tell me... ?) — 3. Are you a member of the club ? (He asked me...) — 4. How is your father ? (Tell me...) — 5. Has she received his letter ? (He wanted to know...) — 6. Whose glasses are these ? (Do you know... ?) — 7. Does Peter like historical novels ? (She asked me...) — 8. Where have I put my passport ? (I wish I knew...) — 9. What are they going to do ? (They would not tell us...) — 10. Does she know we are waiting ? (We wondered...)

Ⓓ Bâtir des phrases suivant le modèle
Where can I leave my luggage ? (Show me...) → ***Show me where to leave my luggage*** (employer des infinitifs).

1. Should we leave now or wait for them ? (We don't know...) — 2. Where can they spend their holidays ? (They are wondering...) — 3. How can we help her ? (We don't know...) — 4. When shall I make the tea ? (Tell me...) — 5. Should we give him a record or a tie ? (We are considering...) — 6. Where should I plant the tree ? (Please advise me...) — 7 Should I plead guilty or not guilty ? (I wonder...) — 8. Which of the two witnesses can we trust ? (We wish we knew...) — 9. When will he retire ? (He hasn't made up his mind...) — 10. Where must I stop ? (I asked him...)

Ⓔ Mettre au style indirect

1. "Do you want to have a rest ?", she asked us. — 2. "Don't be so noisy", she said to the children. — 3. "What did you do after the match ?", my father asked me. — 4. "I can't stay because my friends are waiting for me", Barbara said. — 5. "How long have you known each other ?", John asked them. — 6. "Have you been waiting for me ?", Ken asked his sister. — 7. "I'm sorry I'm late", she said. — 8. "Don't lie to me", she said to him. — 9. "Do you like my new dress ?", she asked me. — 10. "I can't remember where I put my father's letter" Peter said. — 11. "Did you enjoy your holidays at your uncle's ?", we asked Betty. — 12. "You needn't hurry, the clock is ten minutes fast", he said to me. — 13. "You must work harder if you want to pass your exam", the teacher said to them. — 14. "What do you intend to do when you leave school ?", his grandfather asked him. — 15. "Let us know when you are ready", they said to her.

Ⓕ Traduire

1. Pouvez-vous me dire où est Canberra ? — 2. Je lui ai demandé quel âge avait son grand-père. — 3. C'est grâce à eux que j'ai fait la connaissance de ma femme. — 4. C'est elle qui nous a appris la triste nouvelle. — 5. Je me demande quelle heure il est. — 6. C'est en 1922 que l'Irlande du Sud est devenue une république indépendante. — 7. Si nous savions leur adresse nous les inviterions. — 8. Si nous avions su leur adresse nous les aurions invités. — 9. Il m'a dit qu'il me prêterait le livre quand il aurait fini de le lire. — 10. Il disait souvent qu'il prendrait sa retraite dès qu'il aurait soixante ans.

→ Voir aussi Exercices de récapitulation : exercice F.

21 — LE RÉGIME DES VERBES. INFINITIF OU GÉRONDIF

Ⓐ Construire les phrases avec le verbe ***to enjoy,*** suivant le modèle
He saw her again → ***He enjoyed seeing her again.***

1. I'll play chess with you. — 2. They spent the weekend with their friends. — 3. I'll help you. — 4. She is in England again. — 5. We have to work on Saturdays (construire avec une négation). — 6. He will drive the new car. — 7. They learn Latin. — 8. He had to admit that he had made a mistake (construire avec une négation). — 9. Are you a boy-scout ? — 10. They attended her lecture.

Ⓑ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
Do you mind if they come with us ? → ***Do you mind them*** (plus soigné ***their***) ***coming with us ?***

1. Do you mind if we use your telephone ? — 2. Do you mind if they don't go with you ? — 3. Do you mind if he has dinner with us ? — 4. Do you mind if they don't work this afternoon ? — 5. Do you mind if she brings her boy-friend ? — 6. Do you mind if we don't go to your party ? — 7. Do you mind if I watch the film ? — 8. Do you mind if I smoke my pipe ? — 9. Do you mind if she doesn't wait for you ? — 10. Do you mind if I don't give you an answer today ?

Ⓒ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
I used to drink black coffee → ***I have given up drinking black coffee.***

1. I used to follow his advice. — 2. We used to invite our aunt for Christmas. — 3. He used to read the Observer every Sunday. — 4. She used to have lunch at the canteen. — 5. I used to keep a diary. — 6. She used to make her own dresses. — 7. I used to write to him in French. — 8. I used to help him with his maths. — 9. We used to go to London every Saturday. — 10. He used to argue with her.

Ⓓ Mettre le verbe entre parenthèses à l'infinitif ou au gérondif

1 Don't hesitate (ask) me if you need any help, I'll enjoy (help) you. — 2. He refused (lend) me his car, and I couldn't help (tell) him that was not very friendly. — 3. Would you like (work) with us ? — I'd enjoy (work) with you. — 4. I can't put off (phone) Margaret, I must remember (phone) her after dinner. — 5. Would you mind not (read) my mail ? — I promise not (do) it again. — 6. They have planned (go) to Japan. They are considering (stay) there for a year — 7. I remember (play) with you when I was a child. — 8. Those boys don't want (obey) their teacher, they want (cane). — 9. We are tired, we should stop (work), we should stop (have) a cup of coffee. — 10. The patient is asleep, we must avoid (make) too much noise.

Ⓔ Exprimer la même idée en employant le verbe donné entre parenthèses

1. Please don't shout (to mind). — 2. She managed to solve the problem very quickly (to succeed). — 3. He would not answer my questions (to refuse). — 4. I'll be glad to read her letter (to enjoy). — 5. I told them not to go to bed too late (to avoid). — 6. They have planned to adopt a child (to consider) — 7. This child ought to be looked after (to want). — 8. I'm sure I posted the letter last night (to remember). — 9. It annoys him to have to work on Saturdays (to resent). — 10. She intends to join the club (to think).

Ⓕ Traduire

1. Cela vous ennuierait-il de ne pas fumer ? — 2. Nous avons renoncé à jouer au bridge avec lui. — 3. Cela m'a fait plaisir de bavarder avec elle. — 4. Ton imperméable a besoin d'être nettoyé. — 5. Cesse de te plaindre et continue à travailler. — 6. Je me rappelle avoir vu ce film avec vous il y a quelques années. — 7. Voudrais-tu venir à la piscine avec nous ? — 8. Il hésitait à donner son opinion. Il évitait de donner son opinion. — 9. Il mérite de réussir à son examen. — 10. Ils s'arrêtèrent de parler pour écouter les informations. — 11. J'ai horreur d'attendre. — 12. Comment avez-vous réussi à découvrir la vérité ? — 13. J'ai renoncé à discuter avec lui. — 14. Elle envisage de passer un an aux Etats-Unis. — 15. As-tu pensé à envoyer à Barbara un cadeau d'anniversaire ? (employer to remember).

22 — LA PROPOSITION INFINITIVE

Ⓐ Construire des phrases avec *« **to want** + proposition infinitive »*, suivant le modèle
You must come tomorrow (I...) → ***I want you to come tomorrow.***

1. You must wait for us (We...). — 2. They must listen to me (I...). — 3. We must write to our friends more often (Our friends...). — 4. We mustn't be late (The teacher...). — 5. I must buy my wife a gold watch (My wife...). — 6. They must learn German (Their parents...). — 7. John must mow the lawn (His father...) — 8. She must give up smoking (Her doctor...) — 9. You mustn't play in the kitchen (Your mother...) — 10. She must tell us the truth (We...).

Ⓑ Construire des phrases suivant le modèle
Shall I wait for you ? → ***Do you want me to wait for you ?*** (voir § 151).

1. Shall I tell you what I think ? — 2. Shall I drive you to the station ? — 3. Shall we bring our tape recorder ? — 4. Where shall I put the vase ? — 5. When shall we invite your friend ? — 6. What time shall I call ? — 7. Shall I translate his letter for you ? — 8. Shall we stop for a rest ? — 9. Shall I give you a lift ? — 10. Shall I lend you an umbrella ?

Ⓒ Compléter les phrases suivant le modèle
We don't want to read this book, but our teacher... → ***but our teacher wants us to read it*** (contraste entre deux volontés).

1. Bob doesn't want to wash the car, but his father... — 2. Betty wants to watch the film, but her mother... — 3. They don't want to write to their uncle, but I... — 4. We want to invite Jennifer, but our parents... — 5. We want to sell our house, but our children... — 6. I want to know the truth, but they... — 7 My daughter doesn't want to give up smoking, but I... — 8. I want to meet his girl-friend, but he... — 9. Peter doesn't want to eat his porridge, but his mother... — 10. He wants to buy a sports car, but his wife...

Ⓓ Mettre au passif (sous-entendre le complément d'agent) et traduire (par *on* + phrase active).

1. Somebody had told us to come early. — 2. Everyone knows the Welsh are good singers. — 3. People advised them not to camp in that country. — 4. They teach our children never to lie. — 5. People say she was a famous actress. — 6. Did anyone ask you to sign the petition ? — 7. People believe he is a friend of the Prime Minister's. — 8. They will expect you to keep the secret. — 9. They did not allow us to take pictures of the building. — 10. Somebody told them not to wait.

Ⓔ Traduire

1. Je veux que tu me dises ce qui s'est passé. — 2. Combien d'argent veux-tu que je te prête ? — 3. Il ne veut pas que les gens sachent qui il est. — 4. Aimerait-elle que nous l'emmenions à l'opéra ? — 5. Il veut faire son travail seul, il ne veut pas que nous l'aidions. — 6. Nous vous attendons. Nous attendons que vous soyez prêts. — 7. Ils attendent que nous nous décidions. — 8. Elle attend que tu lui téléphones. — 9. A quelle heure voulez-vous que je vous réveille ? — 10. Je ne m'attends pas à ce qu'il réponde à ma lettre. — 11. J'espère qu'il ne s'attend pas à ce que nous lui fassions confiance. — 12. Nous préférerions qu'ils ne viennent pas trop tard. — 13. On leur conseilla d'emporter des vêtements chauds. — 14. On nous avait demandé de ne pas fumer. — 15. On leur avait dit de ne pas s'inquiéter. — 16. Ils voulaient écouter un disque, mais elle leur demanda de s'abstenir, car il était très tard. — 17. On le croyait néo-zélandais. — 18. Il se croit un héros. — 19. On considère qu'elle était la meilleure actrice du 18e siècle. — 20. On disait qu'il avait connu le Prince de Galles.

23 — COMPLÉMENTS D'OBJET ET D'ATTRIBUTION

Ⓐ Mettre au passif en sous-entendant le complément d'agent, puis traduire, suivant le modèle
They expect difficulties → ***Difficulties are expected.*** *On s'attend à des difficultés.*

1. They will not need your help. — 2. They taught us two languages. — 3. Nobody will trust him. — 4. They had to operate on her. — 5. The burglars had robbed her of her savings. — 6. The police could not account for the accident. — 7 People have told him several lies. — 8. Nobody has answered my question yet. — 9. They awarded her the first prize. — 10. They don't always obey him.

Ⓑ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
He gave a present to his sister → ***He gave his sister/He gave her a present.***

1. She bought ice-creams for her children. — 2. I must tell the story to my wife. 3. I've lent my dictionary to Peter. — 4. They showed their garden to Jennie and me. — 5. Don't forget to send a birthday present to your English pen-friend. — 6. They haven't left anything for you. — 7 He always gives good advice to his friends. — 8. She made a lovely dress for her daughter. — 9. They teach Latin to all the pupils. — 10. They awarded a Nobel Prize for literature to Winston Churchill.

Ⓒ Traduire

1. J'attends. — Qui attends-tu ? — 2. Il dut emprunter à son beau-père une grosse somme. — 3. Vous nous manquerez quand vous serez en Australie. — 4. De quoi as-tu besoin ? — Je n'ai besoin de rien. — 5. Je suis sûr qu'ils me cachent quelque chose. — 6. J'ai payé cet appareil photo $ 200. — 7. Qui a payé les fleurs ? — 8. Obéissez à vos parents et faites-leur confiance. — 9. Qui a fourni l'arme à l'assassin ? — 10. Cette mélodie me rappelle mes vacances en Irlande. — 11. Que cherches-tu ? — Je cherche ma clef. — 12. Croyez-vous aux fantômes ? — 13. Il faudra l'opérer. — 14. Quand ils vont en France, leur petit déjeuner anglais leur manque. — 15. Elle avait l'impression qu'on la dévisageait et qu'on se moquait d'elle. — 16. Fais attention à ta tête, la porte est très basse. — 17. Nous ne pouvons plus rien espérer maintenant. — 18. Expliquez-nous votre problème. — 19. Est-ce que le film vous a plu ? — 20. Notre nouveau professeur de français nous est sympathique.

24 — LA SUBORDONNÉE INTRODUITE PAR THAT "I THINK SO", "I HOPE NOT"

Ⓐ Donner des réponses elliptiques (une ou deux constructions) suivant les modèles
Were they late ? — No (to hope) → ***I hope not*** *(= **I hope they weren't**).*
She likes detective stories. — Yes (to know) → ***I know she does*** (seule construction).

1. Are your parents at home ? — Yes (to think). — 2. Your husband smokes too much. — Yes (to know). — 3. Is he going to make a speech ? — No (to hope). 4. They must be tired. — Yes (to expect). — 5. Does he play bridge ? — No (I'm afraid). — 6. I told you not to trust them. — Yes (to remember). — 7. Is she happy with him ? — No (to think). — 8. Can you come with us tomorrow ? — No (I'm afraid). — 9. Have your parents invited Peter ? — Yes (to hope). — 10. There's a misunderstanding between them. — Yes (I'm afraid).

Ⓑ Traduire.

1. Je crois pouvoir vous aider. — 2. Elle croit avoir assez d'expérience pour nous donner des conseils. — 3. Faites attention de ne pas réveiller les enfants. — 4. Croyez-vous qu'il va pleuvoir ? — J'espère que non. — 5. Nellie est-elle déjà allée en Irlande ? — Je crois que oui. — 6. Ken s'entend-il bien avec son beau-frère ? —

Je crains que non. — 7. Y a-t-il une cabine téléphonique près d'ici ? — J'espère que oui. — 8. J'espère que tu n'as pas oublié d'apporter ton carnet de chèques. — Je crains que si. — 9. Nous vous rendrons visite quand nous serons à Londres. — Nous l'espérons. — 10. La pièce a-t-elle plu à ta sœur ? — Je crois que non. — 11. Nous croyons savoir pourquoi il n'aime pas les Français. — 12. Bob a-t-il lu l'Ile au Trésor ? — Je crois que non. — 13. Parle-t-il l'anglais mieux que sa femme ? — J'espère que oui. — 14. Elle a dit qu'elle était satisfaite de sa nouvelle voiture. Elle nous a dit qu'elle était satisfaite de sa nouvelle voiture. — 15. Sois très prudent, fais attention de ne pas déraper

25 — LES STRUCTURES CAUSATIVES

Ⓐ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
His sister cried (He) → ***He made his sister cry.***

1. He lost his temper (My remark). — 2. We don't work hard enough (She). — 3. They all laughed (His jokes). — 4. We put off our picnic (The rain). — 5. You will tell me the whole truth (I). — 6. We wasted a lot of money (He). — 7. He will apologize to you (We). — 8. I slept more than ten hours (The tablet I took). — 9. The children wrote to their grandmother (We). — 10. She forgot her appointment with her dentist (Her friends'visit).

Ⓑ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
His watch was repaired (He) → ***He had his watch repaired.***

1. This room should be re-painted (You). — 2. Her dog was examined by the vet (She). — 3. His essay was written for him by his sister (He). — 4. The old theatre will be pulled down (The town council). — 5. Your brakes should be checked (You). — 6. A garage is being built in our garden (garder la forme progressive) (We). — 7. His book is being translated into German (garder la forme progressive) (He). — 8. She has been in bed for a week, her shopping has been done by a neighbour (She). — 9. A new wing was added to the hospital (They). — 10. Look, her hair has been dyed (She).

Ⓒ Traduire

1. Il m'a fait perdre mon après-midi. — 2. Il faut que je me fasse arracher cette dent. — 3. Vous allez me faire perdre patience. — 4. La fumée les fit tousser. — 5. J'espère qu'ils ne nous feront pas attendre trop longtemps. — 6. Ne me fais pas rire pendant la classe, tu me feras punir. — 7. Ils la félicitèrent chaleureusement, ce qui la fit rougir. — 8. Il ne parlait pas couramment le français et pouvait à peine se faire comprendre. — 9. La voiture est très sale, lave-la ou fais-la laver. — 10. Je crois que des promesses de récompenses les feraient travailler plus efficacement que des menaces de punitions. — 11. Faites-nous savoir si vous pouvez venir dimanche. — 12. Il n'est pas assez sévère, il ne se fera jamais respecter. — 13. Les manches sont un peu trop longues, mais vous pouvez les faire raccourcir. — 14. Ils le firent enfermer dans un asile d'alienés. — 15. Le bruit la fit sursauter.

26 — LES STRUCTURES RÉSULTATIVES

Ⓐ Traduire (manières de se déplacer)

1. Ils croient pouvoir aller à Venise en auto-stop. — 2. Ils allèrent à Ajaccio en avion et firent le tour de l'île en voiture. — 3. Nous avons manqué le dernier autobus, nous devrons rentrer chez nous à pied. — 4. Un ivrogne traversa la rue en titubant. — 5. L'enfant se fraya un chemin à travers la foule en se faufilant. — 6. Tu vas au lycée à bicyclette ? — Non, je prends un autobus. — 7. Il descendit l'escalier quatre à quatre et se rendit à la cabine téléphonique en courant. — 8. Elle monta l'escalier sur la pointe des pieds pour ne pas réveiller ses parents. — 9. Il suivit le sentier en boitant. — 10. Il n'y avait qu'une ouvreuse, et je dus trouver une place en avançant à tâtons.

Ⓑ Traduire (moyen et résultat)

1. A force de discussions, nous les avons dissuadés de camper dans ce pays-là. — 2. Sous la menace, ils l'obligèrent à leur dire où était l'argent. — 3. Il s'est rendu malade à force de boire. En fait il est mort alcoolique. — 4. Ils essayèrent, en se moquant de lui, de lui faire perdre l'habitude de se ronger les ongles. — 5. Elle lui fit signe de revenir (employer to beckon). — 6. Vous avez aimé bavarder avec lui ? — Il m'a mortellement ennuyé. — 7 La ville assiégée dut se rendre, vaincue par la faim. — 8. Il essaya d'ouvrir la porte en la poussant, puis il s'aperçut qu'il fallait la tirer. — 9. Ce n'est pas un bourreau de travail (ou il ne se tuera pas à la tâche). — 10. Il parcourut rapidement l'article et s'écria « C'est aberrant ! ».

27 — QUELQUES VERBES À CONSTRUCTIONS MULTIPLES

Ⓐ Mettre au passif en sous-entendant le complément d'agent, puis traduire

1 They told him to keep the secret. — 2. They said she was a witch. — 3. People had told me not to disturb him. — 4. Somebody has told me a lie about you. — 5. People say he was a very precocious child. — 6. Nobody had told her that we were waiting for her — 7 People had told them not to sit on the grass. — 8. Nobody will tell them where to go. — 9. People said he had committed suicide. — 10. They had told us not to take too much luggage. — 11. Nobody has ever heard him use bad language. — 12. Someone saw them break into the house. — 13. Has anybody heard them complain ? — 14. Somebody saw you write some graffiti on the wall of the school. — 15. We heard somebody laugh in the audience.

Ⓑ Compléter avec ***to say*** ou ***to tell*** au temps demandé

1. They (preterite) me they couldn't help me. — 2. I've been (participe passé) a funny story. — 3. He never (présent simple) "thank you" — 4. We hadn't been (participe passé) you were here. — 5. She was (participe passé) to have known the Princess of Wales. — 6. Why didn't you (infinitif sans to) you were tired ? Why didn't you (infinitif sans to) us you were tired ? — 7. You (present perfect) me a lie. — 8. We were (participe passé) not to bang the doors. — 9. She (présent simple) in her letter that she can't come. — 10. Always (impératif) what you think. Always (impératif) the truth.

Ⓒ Traduire (***dire***)

1. Dites-leur que nous sommes ici. — 2. Elle a dit qu'elle serait en retard.
3. Dites-lui de ne pas s'inquiéter. — 4. On ne leur avait pas dit de ne pas fumer
5. Vous devez me dire toute la vérité. — 6. Il ne dit jamais rien d'intéressant.
7. Dis à tes amis qu'ils seront les bienvenus. — 8. Il n'a pas dit (Il ne nous a pas dit) pourquoi il n'était pas venu. — 9. Leur a-t-on dit où est le stade ? — 10. On te dira quoi faire.

N.B. Traduire les phrases 4, 9 et 10 avec des passifs.

Ⓓ Traduire (***rappeler, se rappeler, se souvenir***)

1. Il leur rappela qu'il était interdit de fumer. — 2. Je ne me rappelle pas quelle heure il était quand il nous a téléphoné. — 3. Je me rappelle leur avoir envoyé une carte de Boston. — 4. Elle me rappela qu'il fallait leur envoyer un cadeau. — 5. Vous rappelez-vous le jour où nous avons fait connaissance ? — 6. Je ne me rappelle pas où j'ai mis sa lettre. — 7. Te rappelles-tu mon numéro de téléphone ? — Non, rappelle-le moi. — 8. Souviens-toi des conseils qu'elle t'a donnés. — 9. Il se peut qu'elle ne se souvienne pas de moi. — 10. Je me rappelle être allé au bord de la mer pour la première fois quand j'avais cinq ans.

Ⓔ Traduire (verbes de perception et d'impressions)

1. J'entends chanter un rossignol. Ecoute-le — 2. Regardez-la. On dirait qu'elle va s'évanouir. 3. Leur hymne national ressemble à un cantique. — 4. Ce fruit ressemble à une pêche mais n'en a pas le goût. — 5. Il n'avait rien fait pour les aider, il avait l'impression d'être un lâche. — 6. J'ai bien envie de ne plus jamais lui écrire. — 7 Elle m'a téléphoné hier, elle avait l'air un peu préoccupée. — 8. La Tour Eiffel a été bâtie en 1889, mon arrière-grand-père l'a vu bâtir. — 9. A l'entendre, on a l'impression qu'elle est très autoritaire. — 10. Au toucher on dirait de la laine, mais c'est un textile synthétique. 11. Mon grand-père ressemblait à Churchill. — 12. Nous entendions pleurer un enfant. — 13. J'entendis claquer une porte. — 14. Il y a un inspecteur de police à la porte, on dirait que tu vas avoir des ennuis. — 15. As-tu envie d'un verre de bière ?

28 — LE NOM

Ⓐ Mettre au pluriel

1. A watch, a bath, a mouth, a mouse, a house, a dish, a cloth, an ox, a fox, a birth, a church, a pass, a path. — 2. A toy, a hobby, a play, a key, a fly, a difficulty, a buoy, a lady. — 3. A photo, a hero, a Negro, a dynamo, a tomato, a ghetto, a commando. — 4. A wife, a roof, a leaf, a thief, a half, a safe, a knife, a loaf. — 5. A clergyman, a German, a boy-friend, a cherry-tart, a woman driver, a mother-in-law, a handshake, a baby-sitter, a barman, a fellow-traveller. — 6. Mr Jones (pl. : the ...), Mr Smith (pl. the ...), Mr Evans (pl. the ...).

Ⓑ Employer avec l'article indéfini si c'est possible (ex. furniture → ***a piece of furniture***)

1 Advice. 2. Jeans. 3. News. — 4. Compasses. — 5. Steelworks. — 6. Clothes. — 7 Pyjamas. — 8. Luggage. — 9. Manufactured goods. — 10. Toast.

Ⓒ Employer dans les phrases les noms donnés entre parenthèses

1. (trousers) She is buying a for her son. — 2. (information) He gave us a useful — 3. (barracks, gas-works) They live in a very unpleasant part of the town, with a and a near their house. — 4. (shorts) When I go camping I always take two or three ... — 5. (news) I have two good for you. — 6. (toast) I'm very hungry, I can eat at least four — 7. (advice) Let me give you a — 8. (jeans) Fred is wearing a sweat shirt and a — 9. (means) This is a dangerous of getting out of the country. — 10. (compasses) Will you lend me your ?

Ⓓ Traduire

1. Il avait l'air ridicule, ses cheveux étaient trop longs et son pantalon était trop court. — 2. Quelles sont les nouvelles ? — Il y a deux nouvelles intéressantes dans ce journal. — 3. Les Etats-Unis sont-ils vraiment plus riches que l'Europe ? — 4. Ils n'ont pas pu me donner le renseignement dont j'avais besoin. — 5. Où est mon short ? Je ne le trouve pas. — Le voici. — 6. Ecoutez-la, je suis sûr qu'elle peut vous donner de bons conseils. — 7 Nous ne faisons pas beaucoup d'affaires avec eux. — 8. J'ai perdu mon caleçon de bain. — Alors il faudra que tu t'en achètes un autre. — 9. Les progrès qu'il a faits sont très encourageants. 10. Prenez encore un toast. — J'en ai déjà mangé quatre. — 11. Voici mes bagages, mettez-les dans le coffre. — 12. J'ai dû rester à la maison dimanche pour finir mon travail pendant que ma famille faisait un pique-nique dans la forêt. — 13. Ils ne voulaient pas risquer leur vie pour défendre leurs opinions. — 14. La police ne l'a pas encore attrapé. — 15. Les souris ont un nez pointu.

29 — L'ARTICLE DÉFINI

Ajouter l'article défini si c'est nécessaire

1 French often think that Russian is a difficult language. — 2. Fred plays cricket better than he plays piano. — 3. most people prefer cinema to classical music. — 4. Japanese have loveliest gardens in world. — 5. I like ... coffee better than tea, but tea they drink in ... British Isles is very good. — 6. Prime Minister made an important speech in ... Parliament last week. — 7. cats are very fond of milk. — 8. Are relationships between Congress and President always good ? — 9. He thinks Wales has best rugby team in British Isles. — 10. English believe in democracy and ... freedom of Press. — 11. dinner will be at 8 tonight. I enjoyed lunch we had together on Fifth Avenue. 12. engineers are better paid than teachers. — 13. Most of people I met in United States were very hospitable. 14. man in street is not really interested in politics. — 15. We spent three weeks in Isle of Skye last summer. Unfortunately last week was spoilt by rain. — 16. neighbours go to church on Sunday evenings. — 17. I like people to mind their own business. people who live on second floor are very inquisitive. — 18. Do you think men drive better than women ? — 19. During ... war, King George VI was on friendly terms with Prime Minister — 20. " RSPCA" means: ... Royal society for ... prevention of cruelty to ... animals. — 21. next week will be last week of holidays. — 22. Do Great Britain and ... United States speak same language ? — 23. books are expensive. I borrowed book I am reading from public library. — 24. French people and fond of good food, they say French cooking is best in world. — 25. English children don't go to school on Saturdays.

30 — L'ARTICLE INDÉFINI. SOME, ANY, NO

Ⓐ Faire précéder les mots et expressions suivants de l'article ***a*** ou ***an,*** ou de l'article « zéro » (ø, absence d'article), selon les cas.

1. house, hour, honest man, heavy luggage, hectic life. — 2. union, ... unemployed person, unique occasion, unisex shop, unidentified flying object (= UFO), ... Eurasian, ... ewe and lamb. — 3. one-eyed man, useful gadget, ... useful information, ... United States ambassador, ... only child. — 4. 11th century church, ... 13th century church, 18th century church, 17th century furniture. — 5. M.P., ... G.P., U.S.S.R. satellite, F.B.I. agent, H-bomb, B flat and F sharp, S.O.S. message, Y.M.C.A. hostel.

Ⓑ Remplacer ***no*** par ***-n't ... any*** (les phrases ainsi obtenues conviennent mieux au style de la conversation)

1. There were no cars in the street. — 2. We saw no reason not to trust him. — 3. There is no milk left. — 4. They bought no souvenirs. — 5. He made no difficulties. — 6. I have no news for you. — 7. He did no work at all. — 8. She's got no tea left. — 9. We gave her no advice. — 10. He wasted no time.

Ⓒ Répondre affirmativement puis négativement aux questions, suivant le modèle
Did he make any mistakes ? → ***Yes, he made some mistakes/No, he didn't make any mistakes*** (plus courant que ***he made no mistakes).***

1. Are there any trees in their garden ? — 2. Did they lend him any money ? — 3. Did she receive any birthday presents ? — 4. Did you pick any blackberries ? — 5. Is there any mail for us ? — 6. Have you written any letters ? — 7. Does he need any help ? — 8. Has she got any money left ? — 9. Are there any shops in the village ? — 10. Did they give him any sweets ?

Ⓓ Traduire

1 Leur père est ingénieur, leur mère est professeur — 2. Puis-je reprendre du pudding ? — 3. Y avait-il du brouillard ce matin ? — 4. Elle joue au bridge deux fois par semaine. — 5. Il ne me reste pas de lait. — 6. Préférez-vous de la viande ou du poisson ? — 7 Quel excellent roman ! Je n'ai pas lu un aussi bon roman depuis longtemps. — 8. Ce cochon de douanier m'a fait ouvrir mes deux valises. — 9. Y a-t-il des renards dans votre pays ? — 10. Vous ne pouvez pas aller aux Etats-Unis sans visa. — 11. Nous n'avons presque pas eu de neige cette année. — 12. Nous nous écrivons trois ou quatre fois par an. — 13. Il n'est pas du tout musicien. — 14. Je vous parle en tant qu'ami. — 15. Il alla se coucher, la conscience tranquille.

31 — L'ADJECTIF QUALIFICATIF

Ⓐ Traduire

1. Leather-bound books. — 2. A double-breasted jacket. — 3. A three-cornered hat. — 4. An overripe pear. — 5. A second-hand car. — 6. An undersized person. — 7. A self-evident truth. — 8. A long-sighted old man. — 9. An overscrupulous person. 10. A self-styled specialist.

Ⓑ Traduire.

1. Un enfant de cinq ans. — 2. Un billet de 5 livres (sterling). — 3. Un gâteau en forme de cœur. — 4. Un jour à marquer d'une pierre blanche (utilisez l'adjectif ***red).*** — 5. Un animal à longues oreilles. — 6. Un tabouret à trois pieds. — 7. Le train de 11 heures, le train de 11 heures 45. — 8. Un homme à l'air timide. — 9. Une femme blonde aux yeux bleus. — 10. Des maisons à toits rouges. — 11. Une robe bleu ciel. — 12. Il est un peu près de ses sous. — 13. Une pièce de 50 pence. — 14. Les familles des classes moyennes. — 15. Une femme entre deux âges.

Ⓒ Traduire

1. Ton mouchoir est sale, prends-en un propre. — 2. Crois-tu que les morts ressusciteront ? — 3. Lequel de ces deux gâteaux voudrais-tu ? Le gros ou le petit ? — 4. L'organiste dans cette église est une jeune aveugle. — 5. Les voitures d'occasion sont-elles vraiment meilleur marché que les neuves ? — 6. « Bienheureux les pauvres en esprit, car le royaume des cieux est à eux. » — 7. Les petits chiens aboient souvent plus fort que les gros. — 8. C'est un fou. — Non, c'est un malade. — 9. Deux chômeurs se sont suicidés depuis le début du mois. — 10. Quelle robe veux-tu que je t'achète, la bleue ou la verte ?

Ⓓ Traduire

1. C'est un Gallois, mais il ne parle pas le gallois. Combien de Gallois parlent le gallois ? — 2. Les Anglais, les Américains et les Australiens parlent-ils la même langue ? — 3. Comment dit-on « self-conscious » en français ? — 4. Cette jeune Espagnole aime beaucoup le français. — 5. Les Russes et les Chinois boivent du thé, les Ecossais et les Irlandais préfèrent souvent le whisky. — 6. Les Hollandais et les Suisses font de meilleurs fromages que les Allemands et les Anglais. — 7. Il parle l'espagnol comme un Espagnol et le turc comme un Turc. — 8. Les Gallois jouent-ils mieux au rugby que les Français et les Ecossais ? — 9. Tous les ans j'envoie des cartes de Noël à une jeune Polonaise, à un Néo-Zélandais et à plusieurs Anglais. — 10. Les Portugais comprennent-ils l'espagnol ? — 11. Les Japonais et les Allemands sont très travailleurs. — 12. Préférez-vous les Hollandais ou les Belges ? — 13. C'est un Grec, il parle le grec, mais pas le grec d'Homère et de Sophocle ! — 14. Deux Françaises et un Irlandais bavardaient amicalement en anglais. — 15. Les Japonais ont bien failli envahir l'Australie pendant la guerre. Les Australiens s'attendaient à une invasion japonaise.

32 — COMPARATIFS ET SUPERLATIFS

Ⓐ Construire des phrases suivant le modèle
Bob > Fred (tall) → ***Bob is taller than Fred. Fred isn't as tall as Bob.***

1. My luggage > yours (heavy). — 2. He > his wife (old). — 3. Our house > theirs (comfortable). — 4. Chinese > Esperanto (difficult). — 5. The United States > India (rich). — 6. Her results > her brother's (bad). — 7 A cricket ball > a golf ball (big). — 8. Thomas Hardy's novels > his poems (well-known). — 9. We > they (clever). — 10. She > he (good at languages).

Ⓑ Construire des phrases suivant le modèle
We run fast (they) → ***We run faster than they do.***

1. She drives well (he). — 2. I was pleased (she). — 3. They spoke loudly (we). — 4. We work hard (they). — 5. You are strong (he). — 6. He went far (she). — 7 She gets up early (he). — 8. She gets up early (her husband). — 9. They are bad at maths (we). — 10. He swims fast (his sister).

Ⓒ Construire des phrases suivant le modèle
As I worked harder, I felt happier and happier → ***The harder I worked, the happier I felt.***

1. As he got older, he understood his children less and less. — 2. As she knew him better, she liked him more and more. — 3. As he spoke louder, his pupils listened to him less and less attentively. — 4. As it got colder, there were fewer and fewer people in the streets. — 5. As there are more candidates, the exam becomes more and more difficult. — 6. As they worked harder, they earned more and more money — 7 As you drive your car faster, it uses more and more petrol. — 8. As he was more polite with them, they trusted him less and less. — 9. As I stayed with them longer, they were nicer and nicer to me. — 10. As he went further into the case, the judge was less and less certain that the man was guilty.

Ⓓ Traduire

1. Votre fille est de plus en plus jolie. — 2. Nous étions d'autant plus fatigués que nous n'avions rien eu à manger. — 3. Je cours deux fois plus vite que lui. — 4. Elle travaille moins que sa sœur mais elle obtient de meilleurs résultats. — 5. C'est de loin la meilleure actrice de la troupe. — 6. Sa femme est encore plus dépensière que lui. — 7. Plus il vieillit, moins il s'intéresse à la politique. — 8. Elle a été d'autant plus heureuse de recevoir leur longue lettre qu'elle ne les avait pas vus depuis longtemps. — 9. Le Brésil est de loin le pays le plus grand d'Amérique du Sud. — 10. Ils ont une plus grosse voiture que nous. — 11. C'est le film le plus drôle que j'aie jamais vu. — 12. Les disques sont de plus en plus chers. — 13. L'université de St Andrews est moins connue que l'université d'Oxford, mais les Ecossais pensent qu'elle est tout aussi bonne. — 14. Notre voyage en Irlande a été d'autant plus agréable qu'il a fait exceptionnellement beau. — 15. Plus elle attendait, plus elle était furieuse.

33 — RÉGIME DES NOMS ET DES ADJECTIFS

Ⓐ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
Bob was stupid, he lost his temper → ***It was stupid of Bob to lose his temper.***

1. Jennie was clever, she solved the problem in ten minutes. — 2. They were wise, they cancelled their trip. — 3. He was rude, he called us "bloody Frogs" — 4. He was wicked, he did not keep the secret. — 5. Your father was kind, he helped me with my translation. — 6. She would be ridiculous if she tried to get her novel published. — 7. She was careless, she let the children play near the river.
8. Ronnie was naughty, he spilt his soup on the tablecloth. — 9. They were very good, they paid for all the drinks. — 10. He was rather strange, he had not told us he was married.

Ⓑ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
You ought to see this film → ***This film is worth seeing.***

1. You ought to listen to his advice. — 2. You ought to buy this dictionary. — 3. You ought to read Churchill's war speeches. — 4. You ought to preserve wild life. 5. You ought to remember this recipe. — 6. We ought to sponsor this institution. — 7 You ought to look at his pictures. — 8. You ought to learn Latin. — 9. You ought to keep this article. — 10. You ought to have a tape recorder.

Ⓒ Transformer les phrases en utilisant les éléments donnés entre parenthèses (bâtir des phrases sans virgules)

1. It's stupid to have waited so long (I find...). — 2. We can't live in this house, it's too small (This house...). — 3. I can't drink this tea, it's too strong (This tea...). — 4. She shouldn't worry (There's no need...). — 5. You should take the exam (worth). — 6. It's our duty to tell her the truth (We feel...). — 7 It was rather worrying that they had not yet arrived (We found). — 8. I didn't know what to do (at a loss). — 9. She shouldn't have given them a present (There was no need...). — 10. Would you mind translating this letter for me ? (be so kind). — 11. He will certainly forget our invitation (He is sure...). — 12. This Chinese vase is very valuable (worth). — 13. It would be a waste of time to attend this lecture (worth while). — 14. It's pleasant to listen to this music (This music...). — 15. It would be unpleasant to have to get up so early (We should find...).

Ⓓ Traduire

1. Ce vin vaut vraiment la peine d'être goûté. — 2. Cette valise est trop lourde pour que je la porte. — 3. Il fait trop froid pour que nous fassions un pique-nique aujourd'hui. — 4. Cela a été très sage de sa part d'arrêter de fumer. — 5. Ce numéro de téléphone vaut la peine d'être noté. — 6. Il ne me sera pas facile de les persuader — 7 Il est agréable de voyager avec eux (They are...). — 8. Nous nous demandions comment leur annoncer la nouvelle (employer "to be at a loss"). — 9. Je suis content d'avoir apporté mon appareil photo. — 10. C'était stupide de ma part de n'avoir pas pris mon parapluie.

34 — PRONOMS PERSONNELS, RÉFLÉCHIS ET RÉCIPROQUES

Ⓐ Ajouter le pronom *it* quand c'est nécessaire

1 I find stupid to spend so much money on food. — 2. He always speaks more than is necessary. — 3. We think a pity that our daughter lives abroad. — 4. We took for granted that he would lend us the money we needed. — 5. He failed his exam, as might have been expected. — 6. This chair is broken, you'd better not sit on — 7. He drank more than was wise. — 8. They would find difficult to adapt to the American way of life. — 9. These children spend more time watching TV than is advisable. — 10. We find strange that she shouldn't have answered our letter.

Ⓑ Traduire

1. Et nous, qu'allons-nous faire maintenant ? — 2. Lui et moi, nous étions à l'école ensemble. — 3. Lui, il se croit très intelligent. — 4. Elle voudrait savoir ce que moi, j'en pense. — 5. Nous serons treize si vous ne pouvez pas venir. — 6. Elle et moi, nous avons les mêmes goûts. — 7 Que lui as-tu donné pour son anniversaire ? — 8. C'est lui qui a fait l'erreur. Moi, je n'y suis pour rien. — 9. Ils auraient aimé jouer au bridge, mais ils n'étaient que trois. — 10. Que lui as-tu-dit ? — Moi, je ne lui ai rien dit.

Ⓒ Compléter les phrases par des pronoms réfléchis

1. We have nothing to reproach with. — 2. Stop eating, John, you'll eat sick. — 3. It's bad manners to talk about ... too much. — 4. They all went to the pub,

where they drank sick. — 5. He was rather ashamed of for the blunder he had made. — 6. None of them spoke French or English, so that I couldn't make understood. — 7. You've all done very well, you can be proud of — 8. The door opens when someone comes near it. — 9. She made ... a cup of tea and cut a piece of cake. — 10. Does he expect us to work to death ?

Ⓓ Traduire

1. Ils ne peuvent pas se sentir, ils s'insultent chaque fois qu'ils se rencontrent. 2. Ne vous flattez pas, il n'y a aucune raison pour que vous soyez fier de vous. — 3. Depuis combien de temps se connaissent-ils ? — 4. Barbara et moi, nous nous envoyons des cadeaux de Noël tous les ans. — 5. Tu devrais t'acheter une machine à écrire. — 6. Lui et son frère ne se ressemblent pas. — 7. Est-ce que nous pouvons manger quelques cerises ? — Servez-vous. — 8. Il n'y a aucune raison pour qu'on ait honte de soi parce qu'on ne comprend pas les mathématiques modernes. — 9. Ils se regardaient sans oser se parler. — 10. Elle savait se faire respecter. 11. Nous ne nous aimons pas beaucoup mais il faudra que nous nous supportions. — 12. Il était seul (by...) dans la maison.

35 — NOTION DE POSSESSION

Ⓐ Poser des questions commençant par ***whose,*** suivant le modèle She is wearing her sister's hat → ***Whose hat is she wearing ?***

1. This is my brother's bike. — 2. These are my books. — 3. He used my dictionary. — 4. Margaret's essay was the best. — 5. I took my father's umbrella. — 6. This is our neighbour's dog. — 7. She borrowed her sister's racket. — 8. I'm looking for the Robinsons' telephone number. — 9. He thought the young woman's acting was the best. — 10. Mr Morgan's car is parked in front of our garage.

Ⓑ Traduire, par écrit et oralement

1. Les enfants de Mrs Jones ; les enfants des Jones. — 2. Les enfants de Mrs Smith ; les enfants des Smith. — 3. Le mari de la princesse ; la femme du prince. — 4. Les journaux d'aujourd'hui. — 5. L'uniforme de l'hôtesse de l'air. — 6. Les privilèges des riches. — 7. Les responsabilités des témoins. — 8. Les événements politiques de l'année dernière. — 9. La sœur de Charles ; la sœur de George. 10. Le tablier de la serveuse.

Ⓒ Traduire

1. Elle et son mari ne cessent de se quereller. — 2. La maison est à nous, et non à elle. — 3. Il faut toujours faire son devoir. — 4. Ceci ne regarde personne (employer "business"). — 5. Un vieil ami de mon mari vient nous voir ce soir — 6. Il ne veut pas que sa fille rentre à la maison trop tard. — 7. A qui sont ces bagages ? A Pamela ? — Oui, ce sont les siens. — 8. Ce short n'est pas à moi, le mien est bleu. — 9. Nous aimerions savoir à qui est cette maison-là. — 10. Ton idiote de fille ne réussira jamais à son examen. — 11. Il y a des circonstances où il faut se décider rapidement. — 12. Aimes-tu cette lampe ? — J'aime sa forme, mais non sa couleur. — 13. Notre appartement est plus petit que le leur. — 14. Tout le monde dut montrer son passeport. — 15. Je préfère ta voiture à celle de Leslie.

36 — DÉMONSTRATIFS ET RELATIFS

Ⓐ Compléter avec le relatif qui convient. Le mettre entre parenthèses s'il peut être omis

1. This is the only thing I can do for you. — 2. Their son, is good at maths, wants to be an engineer. — 3. My neighbour, ... daughter I play tennis with, is very fond

of games. — 4. I enjoyed reading the book you lent me. — 5. He lent me an American detective story, I enjoyed reading. — 6. She is the best pianist I have ever heard. — 7 This pianist, I heard at the Albert Hall last year, comes to Britain only once a year. — 8. The people live next door to us have a big dog. — 9. Will the person car is parked in front of our garage be so kind as to move it? — 10. The girl you met at the club is my first cousin.

Ⓑ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
The lady with whom we had tea is a good pianist → ***The lady we had tea with is a good pianist*** (la 2e phrase est préférable dans la langue parlée).

1. The people for whom we are waiting are always late. — 2. The bank from which I borrowed the money is Barclays. — 3. Don't trust the man with whom you were talking. — 4. The people to whom I am writing are my oldest friends. — 5. The chair on which you are sitting is two hundred years old. — 6. The boy with whom I play tennis plays better than I do. — 7 The house in which they live is too small for them. — 8. I had to change the plans about which I told you. — 9. The girl with whom he is in love does not want to marry him. — 10. I believe the arrangement on which we agreed is the best.

Ⓒ Traduire (*qui, que, dont, lequel...*)

1. Je peux vous prêter l'argent dont vous avez besoin. — 2. Ce n'est pas le genre de livres auxquels je m'intéresse. — 3. J'aimerais trouver un secrétaire à qui je puisse faire confiance. — 4. Les amis avec qui il voyage aiment beaucoup l'archéologie. — 5. J'ai trouvé le livre que tu cherches. — 6. Son frère, que je n'aime pas, est plus étroit d'esprit qu'elle. — 7. Ils sont prêts à lutter pour les principes auxquels ils croient. — 8. Bach a eu vingt enfants, dont quatre sont devenus des compositeurs célèbres. — 9. Ma première journée à l'école, dont je me souviendrai toujours, a été une expérience assez pénible. — 10. Ben Jonson a écrit plusieurs comédies, dont la plus célèbre est « Volpone ». — 11. Les seuls gens qu'elle connaisse à Londres sont des Irlandais. — 12. La plupart des acteurs étaient bons, quoique je n'aie pas beaucoup apprécié celui qui jouait le rôle de Banquo. — 13. Le film que j'ai vu samedi était très triste. — 14. Le film, que j'avais déjà vu, était très triste. — 15. La famille à laquelle elle appartient est une des plus riches de Grande-Bretagne.

Ⓓ Traduire (*ce que, ce qui, ce dont*)

1. Il réduisit l'impôt sur le revenu, ce qui le rendit très populaire. — 2. Je me rappelle tout ce qu'il nous a dit. — 3. Ce que j'ai préféré, c'est le dernier acte de la pièce. — 4. Tu ne sais pas ce qu'en pensera ton père. — 5. Il nous a donné beaucoup de conseils, ce dont nous aurions pu nous passer (se passer de = to do without).
6. Ce qu'ils ont fait était très audacieux. — 7. Ils s'aventurèrent sur le lac gelé, ce qui était très courageux. — 8. Son fils est membre de la Chambre des Communes, ce dont elle est très fière. — 9. Il trouve à redire à tout ce que je fais, ce qui m'agace. — 10. Ce que nous faisons pendant nos heures de loisir ne le regarde pas.

37 — LES INDÉFINIS. NOTION DE QUANTITÉ

Ⓐ Compléter les phrases avec ***little, a little, few*** ou ***a few***:

1. Can I have ... butter, please ? — 2. people, if any, play cricket in France.
3. There are still bears living in these mountains. — 4. I'm afraid there's hope that Ronnie will pass his exam. — 5. I can lend you dollars if you like. — 6. There is still milk left in the fridge. — 7. He gets good marks because he is very lazy. — 8. He gets ... good marks occasionally though he is very lazy. — 9. He is not quite bald yet, but he has ... hair left. — 10. I always drink my tea with ... milk.

Ⓑ Donner le contraire des phrases suivant les modèles
He has a lot of work to do → ***He hasn't*** (ou: ***he doesn't have) much work to do.***
There were not enough people → ***There were too many people.***

1. They gave us a lot of advice. — 2. We saw a lot of Japanese tourists. — 3. She didn't make enough toast. — 4. He didn't buy enough tickets. — 5. There was a lot of snow. — 6. There are a lot of coloured people in our town. — 7. He doesn't spend enough money on books. — 8. There were not enough girls at the party. — 9. They drank a lot of wine. — 10. We sent a lot of postcards.

Ⓒ Compléter avec ***any, no, none, either*** ou ***neither.***

1. Peter and I were very poor, of us had any money. — 2. There were three girls at the party, I hadn't met of them. — 3. There were two girls at the party, I hadn't met of them. — 4. They all tried very hard, but of them managed to open the door. — 5. They both tried very hard, but of them managed to open the door. — 6. I needed some Indian ink, but there wasn't (ou: there was ...) in the house. — 7. You can take bus, they both go to Trafalgar Square. — 8. There is hope left (ou: there isn't hope left). — 9. Jack and Bill always cheat. I won't play with of them. — 10. Is there any bread left ? — at all.

Ⓓ Traduire

1. Elle a beaucoup à faire en ce moment, elle a peu de temps pour lire. — 2. Il ne me reste presque pas d'argent / Il me reste très peu d'argent. — 3. Ils ont très peu d'amis / Ils n'ont presque pas d'amis. — 4. Vous pouvez faire autant de bruit que vous voulez, il n'y a personne dans la maison. — 5. Bob a fait peu de progrès ce trimestre, il fait autant de fautes qu'avant. — 6. Tu manges trop de bonbons, tu devrais manger moins de bonbons. — 7. Combien de lait reste-t-il ? — Il ne reste presque pas de lait. — 8. Il y a moins de gens qu'autrefois dans les églises. — 9. Vous lisez moins de livres que moi. — 10. Nous ne pensions pas qu'il y aurait si peu de clients.

Ⓔ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
No other visitor came yesterday → ***No one else came yesterday*** (employer ***else*** dans chaque phrase).

1. I've never lived in any other place. — 2. Ask another person to help you. — 3. Is there any other person missing ? — 4. I have no other place to go. — 5. What other things do you need ? — 6. All the other people had gone — 7 I couldn't be happy in any other place. — 8. Another person knows about it. — 9. What other people are you expecting tonight ? — 10. I have another thing to tell you.

Ⓕ Traduire

1. Certains boivent leur thé avec du lait, d'autres avec du citron. — 2. La plupart des enfants aiment les animaux. — 3. Préféreriez-vous manger autre chose ? — Qu'y a-t-il d'autre ? — 4. Certains le trouvaient sympathique, d'autres le détestaient. — 5. Ils ne parlent l'anglais ni l'un ni l'autre. — 6. Aucun de ses amis n'a pu l'aider. — 7 Aucun de ses deux frères n'a pu l'aider. — 8. La plupart de mes amis me disent que je travaille trop. — 9. Tout le village se moquait de lui. — 10. Personne n'en a jamais rien su. — 11. La plupart des enfants étaient malades.

38 — LES ADJECTIFS NUMÉRAUX

Ⓐ Lire et écrire en lettres les dates

1.	1089	1346	1485	1572	1800
2.	1154	1666	1789	1893	1909
3.	1270	1431	1547	1726	1914
4.	1387	1602	1719	1848	1965

Ⓑ Lire (et écrire en les faisant suivre de th, st, nd ou rd) les nombres ordinaux correspondant à

32 12 41 11 50 15 43 13 20 28 79 40 200 201 203 1,000

Ⓒ Traduire

1 La sécheresse a tué plus d'un demi-million de gens. — 2. Les hommes ont fait leurs premiers pas sur la lune le 21 juillet 1969. — 3. Winston Churchill est né en 1874, il est mort en 1965. — 4. La France est deux fois plus grande que le Royaume Uni. — 5. Le roi Jacques II passa en exil les treize dernières années de sa vie. 6. Les Etats-Unis sont devenus indépendants le 4 juillet 1776, mais ils durent se battre contre la Grande-Bretagne jusqu'en 1781. — 7 Les deux premiers actes sont excellents. J'aime moins les deux derniers. — 8. Il mesure 5 pieds 6 pouces. Combien mesurez-vous ? — 9. Le train arrive à midi moins 5 et repart à midi 3. 10. Leur fille est née le 23 avril. — 11. Dans cette école, un élève sur six est gaucher. — 12. Nous passons le tiers de notre vie à dormir. — 13. Achète une demi-livre de beurre et trois douzaines d'œufs. — 14. Il est 8 heures 25, nous attendrons jusqu'à moins 20. — 15. Plusieurs millions de citoyens américains parlent l'espagnol mieux que l'anglais. Peu d'entre eux parlent couramment les deux langues.

39, 40 et 41 — ADVERBES, PRÉPOSITIONS ET CONJONCTIONS

Compléter les phrases par des prépositions

1. He's ill, he's been bed a week. — 2. The teacher is not very pleased our progress. — 3. It will soon be 12. — No, it's only 20 my watch. — 4. I had to get used getting up very early. — 5. It was very clever ... him to succeed finding the solution so quickly. — 6. What are you trying to hide us ? — 7. They always blame me ... whatever goes wrong. — 8. She won't leave here ... next week. — 9. What did she go town ? — She wanted to do some shopping. — 10. They all stared... him, some laughed him. — 11. She's been waiting you 5 o'clock. — 12. What having dinner the Café Royal ? — No, I don't feel going out tonight. — 13. The police are trying to determine who is responsible the accident. — 14. the time we get ... Dover it will be raining. — 15. What's wrong ... you ? — I'm fed up this dirty job. — 16. He is so interested computers that he insisted buying one. — 17. I don't object lending him my bike, but I wish he had one his own. — 18. They think French people spend too much ... food. — 19. We may go a long walk tomorrow, it will depend ... the weather. Let's hope the best. — 20. She reminded me my promise to take her the opera. — 21. The man was charged high treason and sentenced ... life imprisonment. — 22. I am looking forward meeting your sister. — 23. Our son is good maths, he is keen architecture. — 24. The neighbours are away holiday, they won't be back next month. — 25. The Royal Society the prevention cruelty ... animals (ou the R.S.P.C.A.). — 26. They prefer going to the canteen cooking their own meals. — 27. Why are they angry me ? I can't see any reason it. — 28. I met Barbara my way the station. — 29. We had some difficulty understanding what he meant. — 30. They tried to prevent her marrying him. — 31. Do you believe ghosts ? — 32. What are you accusing her ... ? What are you blaming her ? What are you reproaching her ? — 33. He fell love her and asked her to marry him. — 34. They were speaking each other a low voice. — 35. She stayed ... us a week the holidays. — 36. He doesn't approve ... people working ... Sundays. — 37. If you are thirsty, help yourself some fruit juice. — 38. They threatened him ... giving them the keys. — 39. I'll lend you the money condition that you give it back to me the end of the year. — 40. He didn't want to join the club, but they talked him joining it.

N.B. Voir aussi les exercices sur ***by*** (leçon 43, exercice A), ***for*** (43, B et D), ***unless*** (44, A), ***in spite of*** (44, C), ***about*** (46, C), ***for*** et ***since*** (49, A, C, D, F, G, H), ***until*** (50, A), ***no sooner*** (50, B), ***as*** et ***like*** (51, A), ***instead of*** (51, B), ***unlike, whereas*** et ***instead of*** (51, C).

42 — DEGRÉS DE VRAISEMBLANCE, RISQUE, HASARD

Ⓐ Donner des phrases synonymes construites avec ***may*** (perhaps) ou ***must*** (I'm sure)

1. I'm sure you are tired. — 2. Perhaps he doesn't know our telephone number. — 3. I'm sure they were surprised to see you. — 4. Perhaps she was working in the garden. — 5. Perhaps there will be an election next month. — 6. I'm sure she felt disappointed. — 7. I'm sure there is a pub in the village. — 8. Perhaps he doesn't agree with us. — 9. I'm sure she is at least fifty. — 10. Perhaps they are looking for us. — 11. Perhaps it will rain tomorrow. — 12. I'm sure there was a misunderstanding. — 13. I'm sure she is angry with me. — 14. Perhaps he will not come again. — 15. Perhaps they didn't hear you.

Ⓑ Donner des phrases synonymes construites avec ***to be likely to*** (probably), ***to be sure to*** (certainly), ***to be bound to*** (inevitably)

1. They will certainly get drunk tonight. — 2. She is probably waiting for us. — 3. It will inevitably be a failure. — 4. He will probably find the play rather boring. — 5. He will certainly say it's too expensive for him. — 6. They are probably spending the weekend at the seaside. — 7. There will inevitably be at least three candidates. — 8. She will certainly give us an encore. — 9. He is probably the oldest man in the town. — 10. They will certainly be late as usual.

Ⓒ Traduire

1. Il se pourrait que nous allions en Espagne l'été prochain. — 2. J'ai failli oublier de signer le chèque. — 3. Il se peut qu'elle n'ait pas lu ce livre. — 4. Vous connaissez le docteur Ashley ? Il se trouve que nous sommes ses voisins. — 5. Il est probable que vous aurez faim quand vous rentrerez du théâtre. — 6. Il faillit se tromper de parapluie. — 7. Fais attention, tu pourrais te faire écraser par une voiture. — 8. Je me demande où elle est. Il se peut qu'elle nous attende à l'arrêt de l'autobus. — 9. Elle ne peut pas ne pas savoir que c'est un drogué. — 10. Elle a dû être soulagée d'apprendre que tu allais mieux. — 11. Ils n'ont rien entendu, ils devaient dormir. — 12. Peut-être n'avez-vous pas appris la nouvelle. — 13. Il s'est trouvé que nous avions un ami commun. — 14. Il est vraisemblable que je serai un peu en retard. — 15. Ils doivent se demander ce que nous faisons.

43 — MOYEN ET BUT, CAUSE ET CONSÉQUENCE

Ⓐ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
How did she lose weight ? — She followed a strict diet → ***She lost weight by following a strict diet.***

1. How did he succeed ? — He worked hard. — 2. How did he prove that the man was guilty ? — He produced three eye-witnesses. — 3. How did he keep awake ? — He drank strong coffee. — 4. How did she manage to look taller ? — She wore high-heeled shoes. — 5. How did he cure his patients ? — He hypnotized them. — 6. How did he make himself heard ? — He used a megaphone. — 7. How did they escape being caught by the police ? — They hid in a cave. — 8. How did she save her life ? — She swam to the shore. — 9. How did they catch the lion alive ? — They dug a trap. — 10. How did he keep his teeth sound ? — He never ate sweets.

Ⓑ Poser les questions relatives au but des actions, suivant le modèle
He climbed on a chair to reach the top shelf → ***What did he climb on a chair for ?***

1. He's brought his tape recorder to record your voices. — 2. She went to the post-office to send a parcel. — 3. They bought those hats to dress up as cowboys. — 4. She phoned the police to tell them she had seen a ghost. — 5. He built a shed to keep his gardening tools in it. — 6. They got up at 6 to catch an early train. —

7. They came to see us to borrow some money. — 8. They rented a car to tour the South of France. — 9. She wanted to see the manager to complain about the rudeness of the shop assistants. — 10. They rang the bells to warn everybody that the war was over.

Ⓒ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
They wore gloves to avoid leaving finger prints ↔ They wore gloves so as not to leave finger prints (transformation dans l'un ou l'autre sens).

1. He said he had nothing to declare to avoid paying customs duties. — 2. She packed her luggage before going to bed to avoid having to get up early in the morning. — 3. I didn't join in their discussion so as not to give my opinion. — 4. We camped whenever we could so as not to spend too much on hotel rooms. — 5. She wore a large hat to avoid getting sunburnt. — 6. He took a taxi to the station so as not to miss his train. — 7. He looked up the word in a dictionary to avoid making a mistake. — 8. She called a porter so as not to carry her heavy suitcase. — 9. She doesn't eat cakes to avoid getting too fat. — 10. He kept smoking cigarettes so as not to be bitten by the mosquitoes.

Ⓓ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
They blamed him because he was so selfish → ***They blamed him for being so selfish.***

1. They apologized because they had been very noisy. — 2. We thanked him because he had lent us his camping equipment. — 3. He was sentenced to death because he had betrayed his country. — 4. We blamed him because he was a coward. — 5. I felt guilty because I had not helped them. — 6. We praised her because she was very generous. — 7. They arrested him because he belonged to an underground movement. — 8. I thanked her because she was so patient with me. — 9. They were punished because they had cheated in the exam. 10. He apologized because he could not help us.

Ⓔ Traduire.

1. Elle gagna leur confiance en leur disant toujours la vérité. — 2. Il dut conduire très lentement pour ne pas déraper (pour éviter de déraper) sur le verglas. — 3. Je ne me pardonnerai jamais d'avoir oublié votre anniversaire. — 4. Quelle est la raison de cette grève ? — 5. Ce texte est trop difficile pour qu'ils le traduisent. — 6. Nous l'avons félicitée d'avoir réussi à son examen. — 7. Nous lui avons prêté notre voiture pour qu'il n'ait pas à en louer une. — 8. C'était un garçon si mal élevé que peu de gens l'invitaient. — 9. Elle passe son temps à lui reprocher d'être paresseux.
10. Je vais le noter sur mon agenda pour ne pas l'oublier.

44 — SUPPOSITION, CONDITION, CONCESSION

Ⓐ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
Grandfather will hear you only if you shout → ***Grandfather won't hear you unless you shout.***

1. They come and see us only if we invite them. — 2. You can have this job only if you speak English fluently. — 3. We will go to the seaside only if the weather is fine. — 4. She goes to London only if she has some shopping to do. — 5. Take these tablets only if the doctor has prescribed them. — 6. You can go to that country only if you have a visa. — 7. I will tell you what happened only if you promise to keep your mouth shut. — 8. He understands me only if I speak very slowly. — 9. She bathes in the sea only if the water is very warm. — 10. I will go to the concert only if you come with me (N.B. Dans une langue plus familière, ***only*** se place généralement avant le verbe : They only come and see us...; You can only have this job...).

Ⓑ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
Though you are very impatient, you will have to wait →
(a) ***However impatient you are***, you will have to wait.
(b) ***No matter how impatient you are***, you will have to wait.
(c) ***Impatient as*** (ou ***though***) ***you are***, you will have to wait.

1. Though he is very clever, he is apt to make mistakes. — 2. Though they are very poor, the villagers are very hospitable. — 3. Though we are very tired, it would be unwise to stop now. — 4. Though it is very unpleasant, we shall have to walk in the rain. — 5. Though he is very stupid, he is bound to have understood it was a joke. — 6. Though the texts were very easy, he was unable to translate them. — 7. Though she is very pretty, I don't like her at all. — 8. Though the food was very appetizing, he was never hungry. — 9. Though his car is very big, it will be too small for the six of us. — 10. Though he is very credulous, he will never believe this story.

Ⓒ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
He still played golf in spite of his age (ou ***in spite of his being old***) ← →
He still played golf although (ou ***though***) ***he was old*** (transformation dans l'un ou l'autre sens).

1. He gets fairly good results though he is lazy. — 2. I have little in common with him although he is my brother. — 3. They went for a long walk yesterday in spite of the cold. — 4. I don't like their house although it has a large garden. — 5. We don't always understand his behaviour although he has been our friend for years. — 6. He is quite a good mixer in spite of his bad stammer. — 7. Although she was wearing a lovely dress she looked rather vulgar. — 8. In spite of his patience he finally lost his temper. — 9. Although he knew Latin well, he didn't understand the inscription. — 10. Although he was very tired he could not go to sleep.

Ⓓ Traduire.

1. Ils ne réussiront à leur examen que s'ils travaillent plus (employer ***unless***). — 2. Si sévère qu'elle soit, ses élèves l'aiment beaucoup (donner plusieurs traductions). — 3. Il faudra que tu boives ce sirop, que cela te plaise ou non. — 4. Malgré sa timidité il se lia d'amitié avec plusieurs de ses collègues. — 5. Ne parle que s'ils te posent des questions (employer ***unless***). — 6. Que vous soyez prêt ou non, il faut que nous partions maintenant. — 7. Ils travaillèrent tout l'après-midi malgré la chaleur. — 8. Si distrait qu'il soit, il n'oublie jamais mon anniversaire. — 9. Je ne me lève de bonne heure que si je dois prendre un train ou un avion (employer ***unless***). — 10. Si petite que soit leur maison, je la préfère à la nôtre.
Voir aussi leçon 20, exercice B (phrases construites avec ***if***).

45 — SOUHAITS, PRÉFÉRENCES, REGRETS

Ⓐ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
I'd like you to tell me the truth → ***I wish you would tell me the truth***

1 I'd like you to drive more carefully. — 2. We'd like him to work harder. — 3. I'd like her to give me an answer quickly. — 4. I'd like them to stop shouting. — 5. We'd like you to stay with us over the weekend. — 6. I'd like John to help me. — 7. I'd like them to leave me alone. — 8. We'd like him to mind his own business. — 9. She'd like him to follow her advice. — 10. I'd like her to accept our invitation.

Ⓑ Transformer les phrases suivant les modèles
I'm sorry that I can't help you → ***I wish I could help you.***
I'm sorry that you waited for us → ***I wish you hadn't waited for us.***

1. I'm sorry that she isn't here. — 2. I'm sorry that I've come. — 3. I'm sorry that I'm so busy. — 4. I'm sorry that it's so late. — 5. I'm sorry that you can't stay with us. — 6. They are sorry that they have to sell their house. — 7. She is sorry that her

son is so selfish. — 8. We are sorry that we don't know his address. — 9. Dad is sorry that I'm not good at languages. — 10. You are sorry that you didn't keep your mouth shut, aren't you ?

Ⓒ Transformer les phrases suivant les modèles
I'd prefer to stay here → ***I would*** (ou ***I'd***) ***rather stay here.***
I'd prefer them not to come with us → ***I would*** (ou ***I'd***) ***rather they didn't come with us*** (les phrases ainsi obtenues sont plus courantes dans la langue parlée).

1 I'd prefer to spend my holidays in Ireland. — 2. I'd prefer not to work on Saturdays. — 3. We'd prefer him to come after tea. — 4. I'd prefer them to buy me a tape recorder — 5. I'd prefer you not to wait for me. — 6. She'd prefer to go to a concert. — 7. He'd prefer you not to regard him as a foreigner. — 8. We'd prefer him not to lie to us. — 9. I'd prefer not to wait in the rain. — 10. He'd prefer to learn German.

Ⓓ Traduire.

1. I wish I hadn't lost her address. — 2. I wish I didn't have to work this afternoon. — 3. We wish he weren't so lazy. — 4. I wish you'd behave more sensibly. — 5. I wish you'd behaved more sensibly. — 6. I wish I could play chess. — 7. They wish they had a son. — 8. We wish we had invited her. — 9. She wishes she hadn't married him. — 10. We wish she'd told us the truth. — 11. We wish she'd tell us the truth. — 12. I'd rather you didn't tell them I'm here. — 13. I'd rather not go out tonight. — 14. We'd rather he made up his mind quickly. — 15. We'd rather they weren't so noisy.

Ⓔ Traduire

1. J'aimerais qu'ils cessent de se plaindre. — 2. Je regrette que tu ne sois pas venu au concert avec nous. — 3. Il regrette de n'être pas venu au concert avec nous. — 4. Je préfère ne pas donner mon opinion. — 5. Nous préférerions qu'elle ne rentre pas si tard. — 6. Elle aimerait qu'ils jouent avec elle. — 7. Je regrette que vos enfants ne soient pas ici. — 8. Elle préfère ne pas les rencontrer. — 9. Que préférerais-tu être, berger ou homme d'affaires ? — 10. Je regrette d'avoir acheté ce dictionnaire. — 11. Il regrette de n'avoir pas suivi tes conseils. — 12. J'aimerais avoir un magnétophone. — 13. J'aimerais qu'il me prête son magnétophone. — 14. Je préfère le ski à la natation. — 15. Elle préférerait qu'il ne passe pas toutes ses soirées au club.

46 — NÉCESSITÉ, ORDRES ET CONSEILS

Ⓐ Transformer les phrases pour exprimer des idées contraires (§ 667)

1. You must wait for them. — 2. You may use my camera. — 3. We needn't answer their letter. — 4. You mustn't use a dictionary. — 5. We must invite her husband. — 6. They needn't tell him the whole truth. — 7. You may read this book. — 8. We must send them a Christmas card. — 9. We needn't take a decision now. — 10. You mustn't sit on the grass.

Ⓑ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
I advise you to see a doctor → ***You should see a doctor. You had better see a doctor.***

1. I advise you to take it easy. — 2. I advise you to get up earlier. — 3. I advise you not to work too hard. — 4. I advise him not to answer their letter. — 5. I advise you not to argue with him. — 6. I advise her to accept their invitation. — 7. I advise them to forget their old quarrels. — 8. I advise you to leave them alone. — 9. I advise her not to trust him too much. — 10. I advise him to have his brakes checked.

Ⓒ Donner un équivalent construit avec ***"What about... ?"*** (= ***"How about... ?"***)

1. Do you think we should ask a policeman ? — 2. Why not hitch-hike to Scotland ? — 3. Shall we send Barbara a birthday present ? — 4. I suggest flying to Glasgow. — 5. Why not spend a week in Cambridge ? — 6. Do you think we should cut the grass this morning ? — 7. Shall we discuss the matter now ? — 8. Do you think we should take a taxi ? — 9. I suggest having dinner in Soho. — 10. Do you think we should give him a tip ?

Ⓓ Traduire

1. Je t'interdis de toucher à mes papiers (employer ***to be*** + infinitif). — 2. Ils insistèrent pour qu'il leur dise toute la vérité (donner plusieurs traductions). — 3. Cela vous ennuierait-il de me traduire cette lettre ? — 4. Je prends chaque matin le train de 7 heures 10. Il faut que je me lève très tôt. — 5. Il faut que tu lises ce livre. Je suis sûr qu'il te plaira. — 6. Si nous allions à la piscine cet après-midi ? — 7. Je n'ai pas envie de regarder la télévision ce soir. — 8. Il n'est pas nécessaire que nous leur envoyions une carte postale. — 9. Ils feraient mieux de se mêler de leurs affaires. — 10. Ils nous ont déconseillé d'aller en Egypte en été. — 11. Si tu es trop paresseux pour laver la voiture, pourquoi ne pas la faire laver ? — 12. Avez-vous dû payer une amende ? — 13. Rappelez-vous que vous devez payer votre impôt sur le revenu avant la fin du mois. — 14. Nous ferions mieux de ne pas les attendre.
15. Auriez-vous l'amabilité de m'appeler un taxi ?

47 — INTENTION, VOLONTÉ ET REFUS

Ⓐ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
She intends to sell her house → ***She is considering selling her house*** (style soigné)/***She is thinking of selling her house*** (plus familier).

1. They intend to buy a new car. — 2. We intend to spend our holidays in Scotland. — 3. They intend to have the old theatre pulled down. — 4. I intend to learn Chinese. — 5. They intend to get married before Christmas. — 6. Don't you intend to retire when you are sixty ? — 7. He intended to settle in Cornwall. — 8. When do they intend to produce the film ? — 9. We intend to send our daughter to a school in Switzerland. — 10. I intend to send a letter to the Editor of the Times.

Ⓑ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
Shall I make the tea ? ↔ ***Do you want me to make the tea ?*** (transformation dans l'un ou l'autre sens).

1. Do you want us to help you ? — 2. Shall I wash the car ? — 3. Shall I invite your parents ? — 4. Where do you want me to put your cases ? — 5. What time shall I wake you up ? — 6. Shall I buy a paper ? — 7 Shall we come and see you tomorrow ? — 8. When do you want me to do the washing up ? — 9. Shall we stop for a rest ? — 10. What shall I give you for your birthday ?

Ⓒ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
They refuse to listen to her → ***They won't listen to her*** (***won't*** est accentué).

1. I refuse to speak to them. — 2. He refuses to cooperate with us. — 3. They refused to let him see the letter. — 4. She refuses to play in public. — 5. The donkey refused to go any further. — 6. They refuse to give their opinion. — 7. He refused to tell us what he had done. — 8. We refuse to lie to her. — 9. They refuse to let her marry a foreigner. — 10. They refused to answer our questions.

Ⓓ Traduire

1. Ils ont refusé de nous donner leur numéro de téléphone. — 2. Ils envisagent de faire construire un garage dans leur jardin. — 3. Veux-tu que je t'achète une glace ? — 4. Nous refusons de les laisser dire ces mensonges. — 5. N'envisagent-ils pas de passer quelques jours à Londres ? — 6. Ils ne veulent pas que je rentre à la

maison après minuit. — 7. J'aimerais que tu m'aides à faire ma rédaction. — 8. A quelle heure voulez-vous que je vous téléphone ? — 9. J'aimerais qu'il cesse de plaisanter. — 10. Nous avons l'intention d'aller à Manchester en voiture.

48 — OPINION, DOUTE, DÉCLARATION, ACCORD

Traduire

1. Il croit tout savoir. — 2. Je doute que nous puissions lui faire reconnaître qu'il se trompe. — 3. On croit qu'il est l'homme le plus âgé des Iles Britanniques (He is ...). — 4. On dit qu'elle a connu personnellement Laurence Olivier (She is ...). — 5. Ils ne m'avaient jamais considéré comme un étranger. — 6. Le pasteur a dit que tous les hommes doivent se considérer comme des frères. — 7. Ils ne sont jamais d'accord. Chacun d'eux prétend avoir raison. Ne discutons pas avec eux. — 8. On dit qu'il a passé dix ans en prison (He ...). — 9. Nous pouvons tenir pour certain qu'il refusera de nous aider. — 10. Il croit aux soucoupes volantes, mais je doute qu'il en ait vu une. — 11. Le lièvre était sûr de gagner la course. — 12. Il paraît que le nouveau proviseur est très sévère. — 13. Je suppose que tu es satisfait de cette promotion. — 14. Une catastrophe ferroviaire s'est produite ce matin. Il y aurait plus de cinquante victimes. — 15. On nous avait dit que la guerre ne durerait pas longtemps (We ...). — 16. Ils prétendent être nos amis. — 17. Ils signalèrent avoir vu l'homme jeter un révolver dans la rivière. — 18. Peu de gens étaient d'avis qu'il fallait abolir la peine de mort. — 19. On le croyait mort depuis longtemps (He ...). — 20. Je doute qu'elle ait compris ce qu'il lui a dit.

49 — COMMENT SITUER UNE ACTION DANS LE TEMPS. A — DATE, FRÉQUENCE, DURÉE

Ⓐ Compléter les phrases avec ***for*** ou ***since***

1. He has been in London Christmas. — 2. We haven't seen the Robinsons years. — 3. They have been playing bridge ... two hours. — 4. They have been playing bridge two o'clock. — 5. Ireland has been a republic ... 1922. — 6. I haven't smoked a cigarette ... six weeks. — 7 He has been living in New York he was twelve. — 8. We've been waiting for you a quarter of an hour. — 9. We've been waiting for you a quarter to twelve. — 10. She's been learning English five years.

Ⓑ Poser des questions commençant par ***« how long »,*** dont les réponses sont les phrases suivantes. Traduire les questions et les réponses

1 We had to wait for an hour. — 2. They've known her for ten years. — 3. It takes him twenty minutes (to walk to the station). — 4. He had been asleep for half an hour. — 5. We'll be away for a month. — 6. She stayed in hospital for two weeks. — 7 He has been retired for two years. — 8. It will take them six months (to build the bridge). — 9. He's been dead for five years. — 10. He's going to speak for an hour.

Ⓒ Transformer les phrases suivant les modèles (on supposera que les actions ne sont pas achevées)
They started playing an hour ago → ***They have been playing for an hour.***
They started playing at tea-time → ***They have been playing since tea-time.***

1. I started learning German two years ago. — 2. It started snowing last night. — 3. He started repairing the engine of his car three hours ago. — 4. I started collecting coins when I was fourteen. — 5. I started writing this essay on Tuesday. — 6. She started being an M.P. fifteen years ago. — 7. They started spending their holidays in France in 1980. — 8. He started suffering from insomnia when he was a child. — 9. I started smoking a pipe six months ago. — 10. They started working in the garden at 8 this morning.

Ⓓ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle (transformation dans l'un ou l'autre sens) **He died three years ago ↔ It is three years since he died.**

1. I bought this car four years ago. — 2. We first met ten years ago. — 3. It is six weeks since I wrote to them. — 4. He got his driving licence only three months ago (couramment He only got..., § 112). — 5. He left only ten minutes ago (ou He only left...). — 6. They settled in Canada fifteen years ago. — 7. It is five years since she gave up smoking. — 8. It is six months since he went to the dentist's. — 9. I visited the British Museum more than five years ago. — 10. It is only ten minutes since they phoned us.

Ⓔ Construire des phrases suivant le modèle
He washed the car (half an hour) → ***It took him half an hour to wash the car.***

1. He did his homework (an hour). — 2. We drove to Brighton (two hours). 3. They found out the truth (two years). — 4. She solved the problem (only five minutes). — 5. He cuts the grass on Saturday mornings (three quarters of an hour). — 6. I am sure they will forget their quarrels (a long time). — 7. She typed the letter (twenty minutes). — 8. They hitch-hiked to Inverness (How long... ?). — 9. Bob learnt to drive (How long... ?). — 10. She persuaded him to cancel his trip (How long... ?).

Ⓕ Traduire (actions situées par rapport au présent). Préciser à quel cas (§ 710) appartient chaque phrase.

1. Il neige depuis une semaine. — 2. Nos amis sont à Londres depuis mardi. — 3. Depuis combien de temps ta mère est-elle malade ? — 4. Ils sont venus nous voir il y a trois semaines. — 5. Nous avons ce chien depuis deux ans. — 6. Elle écrit des lettres depuis l'heure du thé. — 7 Cela fait deux heures qu'il joue du piano. 8. Je connais tes parents depuis longtemps. — 9. J'ai fait leur connaissance il y a dix ans. — 10. Je ne suis pas allé au cinéma depuis plusieurs mois. — 11. Son arrière-grand-père est mort il y a seulement quelques mois. — 12. Depuis combien de temps les Morgan habitent-ils Newport ? — 13. Cela fait cinq ans que je n'ai pas joué aux échecs. — 14. J'ai vu nos amis deux fois depuis qu'ils sont rentrés des Etats-Unis. — 15. Nous avons séjourné à York une semaine il y a quelques années.

Ⓖ Traduire (actions situées par rapport à un moment donné au passé). Préciser à quel cas (§ 717) appartient chaque phrase

1. Il neigeait depuis une semaine. — 2. Nous les attendions depuis le déjeuner. 3. Depuis combien de temps était-elle veuve ? — 4. Cela faisait longtemps que je n'avais pas lu un aussi bon roman. — 5. Les deux pays étaient en guerre depuis le début du siècle. — 6. Depuis combien de temps saviez-vous qu'ils s'aimaient ? — 7 Cela faisait des années que nous ne nous étions pas vus. — 8. Il était malade depuis qu'il avait pris sa retraite. — 9. Il était mort depuis deux jours quand la police a découvert le corps. — 10. Depuis combien de temps attendiez-vous quand ils sont arrivés ?

Ⓗ Traduire (cf. exercices F et G ci-dessus)

1. Depuis combien de temps avez-vous votre piano ? — 2. L'Angleterre n'a pas été envahie depuis 1066. — 3. Ils se connaissaient depuis des années. — 4. Cela fait trois ans qu'elle est malade. — 5. Elle n'a pas été malade depuis trois ans. — 6. Depuis combien de temps saviez-vous la vérité ? — 7. Cela fait seulement dix minutes qu'ils sont partis. — 8. Ils ont habité Londres pendant trois ans après leur mariage. — 9. Ils habitent Londres depuis trois ans. — 10. Je leur ai téléphoné il y a dix minutes. Je viens de leur téléphoner.

Ⓘ Traduire

1. Ils viennent nous voir tous les mois / tous les trois mois. — 2. Tous les combien allez-vous au cinéma ? — Deux fois par mois / Deux ou trois fois par mois. 3. Combien de temps avez-vous mis pour apprendre le grec ? — 4. Quand êtes-vous né ? — Je suis né le 23 juillet 1971 — 5. Il faut que je me lève à 6 heures tous les deux jours. — 6. Nous savions le résultat de l'élection présidentielle dès 20 heures

10. — 7. J'aurai fini ce travail d'ici à la fin de la semaine. — 8. Vous ne mettrez pas plus de vingt minutes pour apprendre à vous servir de cette machine. — 9. Travaillez-vous le samedi ? — 10. Ils partent samedi.

50 — COMMENT SITUER UNE ACTION DANS LE TEMPS. B — ACTIONS SIMULTANÉES ET ACTIONS SUCCESSIVES

Ⓐ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle
He learnt to drive only when he has forty → ***He didn't learn to drive until he was forty.***

1. You can vote only when you are eighteen. — 2. We shall go out only when it stops raining. — 3. She will feel relieved only when she has received their letter. — 4. I will tell you what I think of this book only when I have finished reading it. — 5. They will see their father again only when the war is over. — 6. They can buy a flat in London only when they have sold their parents' house. — 7. They told him he was an adopted child only when he was fifteen. — 8. Pick the strawberries only when they are ripe. — 9. You must sit on this bench only when the paint is dry. — 10. She left the nursery only when the child was asleep.

Ⓑ Transformer les phrases selon le modèle
We had just (ou : hardly) mentioned his name, when he appeared → ***We had no sooner mentioned*** (style très soigné ***No sooner had we mentioned) his name than he appeared.***

1 I had just bought a new umbrella, when I lost it. — 2. She had just sold her house, when she realised she should have kept it. — 3. He had just come into the country, when the police arrested him. — 4. He had hardly finished his novel, when he started writing a play. — 5. They had hardly gone to bed, when the telephone rang. — 6. He had hardly begun to speak, when they booed and hissed him. — 7. She had hardly left hospital, when she had another accident. — 8. We had just finished drinking our coffee, when our friends arrived. — 9. He had hardly opened the door, when the dogs rushed out. — 10. I had just put up my umbrella, when it stopped raining.

Ⓒ Traduire

1. Ils regardent toujours la télévision en dînant. — 2. Dès l'âge de douze ans, il parlait couramment trois langues. — 3. A peine eut-il fait la remarque qu'il s'aperçut que c'était une gaffe. — 4. Ils passeront une semaine à Londres, et après ils iront au bord de la mer. — 5. En m'apercevant qu'il était arrivé, j'allai lui serrer la main. — 6. Dépêche-toi, quand tu arriveras au cinéma le film sera commencé. — 7. Nous ne nous reposerons pas avant d'avoir trouvé la solution du problème. 8. Qu'avez-vous fait en les attendant ? — 9. Elle passera son permis de conduire dès qu'elle aura 18 ans. — 10. Nous n'irons pas nous coucher avant que vous ne soyez rentrés. — 11. En attendant appeler son nom, il pâlit. — 12. J'espère que personne ne téléphonera pendant que nous serons sortis. — 13. Dès que j'aurai de leurs nouvelles, je vous préviendrai. — 14. Il n'ira pas jouer avant d'avoir fini ses devoirs. — 15. Je lui serrai la main, en me demandant qui il était.

51 — SIMILARITÉ ET CONTRASTE

Ⓐ Compléter les phrases avec ***as*** ou ***like***

1. It's too difficult for me, I told you. — 2. He behaves if he were still a child. — 3. I wish I had a large garden yours. — 4. You ought to walk to your office, I do. — 5. It's rather difficult for a middle-aged man him to find a job. — 6. I can only give you my opinion a private person. — 7. Though she is only five, Betty swims a fish. — 8. We did ... you told us, but it didn't work. — 9. I am not speaking an Englishman, but a citizen of the world. — 10. He speaks English well, but not ... an Englishman.

Ⓑ Transformer les phrases suivant le modèle :
They didn't go to a hotel, they camped → ***They camped instead of going to a hotel***.

1. We didn't watch the film, we listened to a concert. — 2. She didn't cook her own dinner, she went to a restaurant. 3. You shouldn't punish him, you should encourage him. — 4. I didn't give her a present, I invited her to the Opera. — 5. He didn't listen to my advice, he just laughed at me. — 6. They didn't have a proper meal, they were content with a snack. — 7. You shouldn't pretend you had nothing to do with it, you should tell me the truth. — 8. He doesn't save for the future, he spends all his money. — 9. Don't shout at me, speak quietly. — 10. We won't carry our cases, we'll call a porter.

Ⓒ Compléter les phrases avec ***unlike, whereas, instead of*** ou ***contrary to*** :

1. We should help her criticizing her. — 2. ... Peter, I am not interested in politics. — 3. Bob gets poor results at school, ... his sister is a brilliant pupil. — 4. ... what we had expected, we found the people very hospitable. — 5. They spoil their daughter, they are very strict with their son. — 6. ...most English boys, he was not fond of cricket. — 7 Why don't you come and have a drink with us attending that boring lecture ? — 8. My English friends don't show their feelings, my Welsh friends are very demonstrative. — 9. the information I had gathered, we had no difficulty in finding good hotels. — 10. you, they don't believe in capital punishment as a deterrent.

Ⓓ Traduire

1. Je me lève très tôt, comme lui. — 2. Contrairement aux Anglais, les Gallois sont très expansifs. — 3. Nous avons beaucoup apprécié notre séjour à Edimbourg, alors que nos enfants se sont ennuyés. — 4. Nous devrions aller nous promener au lieu de perdre notre temps à les attendre. — 5. Il portait une petite moustache, comme Charlie Chaplin. — 6. Il donnait des poignées de main à tout le monde, comme font les Français. — 7. Contrairement à ce qu'on nous avait dit, la nourriture n'était pas très chère. — 8. Tu te conduis comme un enfant. — 9. Comme ami je l'aime beaucoup, mais je n'aimerais pas l'avoir comme collègue. — 10. Il a plu toute la journée, comme nous nous y attendions.

EXERCICES DE RÉCAPITULATION

Ⓐ Compléter les phrases avec des prépositions

1. Their views differ ours. — 2. Please forgive me being late. — 3. I'm not interested this discussion. — 4. the time we get the station the train will have left. — 5. What do you need a hammer ? — 6. The teacher was pleased her work and congratulated her her good results. — 7. You know how shy she is. It was silly you to laugh her. — 8. She wanted to sell her house, but her children talked her selling it. — 9. They have been living York last October. — 10. We can't give you an answer next week. — 11. They can't prevent me ... saying what I think. — 12. She is very clever, she succeeds everything. — 13. He insisted paying the bill. — 14. He was sentenced a heavy fine insulting a policeman. — 15. She won their confidence always telling them the truth and never hiding anything them.

Ⓑ Mettre le verbe au temps et à la forme qui conviennent (ajouter une négation s'il le faut)

1. Would you mind ... (to put) out your cigarette ? — 2. It's about time we ... (to tell) him what we think of him. — 3. We'd better ... (to wait) for them, I'm sure they won't

come. — 4. Look, the children (to play) tennis, they (to play) since tea-time. They (to play) every day. — 5. He said that when he (to be) a man he ... (to join) the Navy. — 6. We wish you (to come) yesterday, we all missed you. — 7. She wishes she (to be) so shy. — 8. On ... (to go) into the room I heard my name ... (to call). — 9. He was late again yesterday. When he (to arrive) we (to wait) for him for twenty minutes. — 10. I'm too busy to see them today, I'd rather they (to come) tomorrow. — 11. Look at those clouds, I'm sure it (to rain) when we ... (to get) home. — 12. The car is very dirty, it's about time you (to wash) it or ... (to have) it (to wash). — 13. I want him ... (to apologize) to you, I'll make him (to apologize) to you. — 14. How noisy they are ! I wish they (to stop) shouting. — 15. When I (to phone) them last night they (to have) dinner.

Ⓒ Poser des questions relatives aux mots en italiques

1. She's been ill ***for a week.*** — 2. We had to pay ***£ 100*** for the repair. — 3. I'm writing ***to my cousin.*** — 4. He bought ***three*** records. — 5. They play tennis ***twice a week.*** — 6. Betty didn't go to school ***because she was ill.*** — 7 I bought these binoculars ***to watch the birds.*** — 8. It took us ***an hour*** to paint the garden gate. — 9. They ***went to the theatre*** last night. — 10. I'm ***very well,*** thank you. — 11. This is ***John's*** bike. — 12. I ***walked*** to the station. — 13. The symphony lasts ***twenty-five minutes.*** — 14. We would rather have ***the smaller*** of these two houses. — 15. Kipling was born ***in Bombay.***

Ⓓ Exprimer la même idée en commençant la phrase par les mots donnés entre parenthèses

1. I'm sure you were tired (You must ...) — 2. He died ten years ago (He has ...) — 3. I'd like him to answer my letter soon (I wish ...) — 4. Do you think we should take a taxi ? (What about ...) — 5. They were pulling down the house opposite ours (The house ...) — 6. « I'll let you know when I have taken a decision », he said to me (He said that ...) — 7. I don't feel like eating a big meal tonight (I'd rather ...) — 8. They got divorced four years ago (It's ...) — 9. Where are the children ? (Do you know ?) — 10. She should tell us the truth (It's about time ...) — 11. They need us (We ...) — 12. We shall miss her (She ...) — 13. Perhaps you didn't hear what they said (You may ...) — 14. You shouldn't drive too fast (You'd better ...) — 15. They had just sat down on the grass when it started to rain (No sooner ...) — 16. I'm sorry that I bought this dictionary (I wish ...) — 17. Bob was rude, he didn't apologize (It was ...) — 18. Barbara is taller than Wendy (Wendy ...) — 19. Your dog should be examined by the vet (You should ...) — 20. Nobody could account for the accident (The accident ...).

Ⓔ Exprimer la même idée en employant le terme donné entre parenthèses

1. You may go out tonight but don't come back too late (provided). — 2. Speak only if they ask you questions (unless). — 3. They will certainly be late (to be sure to). — 4. He managed to persuade them to come (to succeed). — 5. Although he was shy, he proposed to her (in spite of). — 6. I'd prefer you not to tell them I'm here (would rather). — 7. I advise you not to trust them (had better). — 8. Shall I switch off the television ? (to want). — 9. She will be glad to see you again (to look forward). — 10. You can take your driving test only when you are eighteen (until). — 11. Bob doesn't like quiet games, I do (unlike). — 12. I'm sure they are having tea (must). — 13. We didn't wait for them, we left at once (instead of). — 14. He wanted to pay for the drinks (to insist). — 15. Don't lie to us (to mind).

Ⓕ Mettre au style direct (omettre « he said », « they asked », etc.)

1. She said she had never been to Ireland. — 2. He asked me whether I knew where the bus station was. — 3. He told them not to wait for him. — 4. He said he was sorry that he had forgotten to phone me. — 5. They asked us what we had done after dinner. — 6. The teacher asked him what he intended to do when he left school. — 7. He asked me whether I had enjoyed my stay in Scotland. — 8. He said he would write to us as soon as he knew if he had passed his exam. — 9. She asked me how long I had been waiting for her. — 10. He asked me how old my father was.

Ⓖ Traduire

1. Nous n'allons presque jamais au théâtre. Et vous, tous les combien allez-vous au théâtre ? — 2. Pourquoi ne sont-ils pas encore ici ? Il y a eu un accident, n'est-ce pas ? Ne me cachez rien. — 3. Il se peut que vous n'ayez pas compris ce qu'ils se disaient. Ils parlaient à voix basse pour ne pas être entendus. — 4. Que fait ton frère le dimanche ? — Il joue au football, mais il ne joue pas aujourd'hui parce qu'il s'est foulé la cheville. — 5. Comment va ta grand-mère ? — Elle va un peu mieux. — Quel âge a-t-elle ? — Elle aura 75 ans en juillet. — 6. Dépêchons-nous, ils doivent nous attendre depuis une heure. Ils ont horreur d'attendre. — 7. Je t'ai envoyé une carte postale la semaine dernière. Tu ne l'as pas encore reçue ? — Si, je l'ai reçue ce matin. — 8. Ne jouez pas au ballon près de la maison, vous pourriez casser un carreau. — 9. Qui est allé au Maroc ? — Moi. — Cela vous a plu ? — Oui, malgré la chaleur. J'aimerais y retourner. — 10. Je me demande qui est cette femme rousse. J'aimerais savoir ce qu'elle fait ici.

11. Je viens de recevoir sa lettre. Je vais lui téléphoner dès que j'aurai fini mon travail. — 12. Ils séjournaient en Grèce quand a eu lieu le tremblement de terre. Nous étions tous très inquiets. — 13. Pourriez-vous me dire où sont les Hébrides ? Les Jones y sont depuis une semaine. — 14. Il faudra qu'elle s'habitue à boire du thé. Elle préférerait qu'ils lui donnent du café. — 15. Autrefois, ils passaient leurs vacances d'été en Irlande. Maintenant ils vont dans l'Ile de Wight, où leurs enfants habitent depuis trois ans. — 16. Tu n'aurais pas dû les attendre. — Tu as raison, je regrette de les avoir attendus. — 17. Combien de temps avez-vous mis pour faire le tour du monde ? — 18. L'agneau se mange souvent avec de la sauce à la menthe. Comme c'est délicieux ! — 19. Il y avait une grève des autobus lundi. Comment les enfants sont-ils allés à l'école ? — A pied. — 20. Notre professeur ne veut pas que nous nous servions d'un dictionnaire.

21. Tu n'avais pas besoin d'acheter ce livre, tu aurais pu l'emprunter à la bibliothèque municipale. — 22. Il ne dit jamais (Il ne nous dit jamais) ce qu'il fait le samedi soir. — 23. Il se croit drôle, mais ses plaisanteries nous font bâiller. — 24. Ton père a-t-il fait vérifier les freins hier ? — J'espère que oui. — 25. On leur avait dit de ne pas faire trop de bruit, car les enfants dormaient. — 26. Nous ferions mieux de ne pas prendre le thé dans le jardin. On dirait qu'il va y avoir un orage. — 27. Je doute qu'il se rappelle notre numéro de téléphone. Rappelez-le lui quand vous le verrez. — 28. Où sont vos bagages ? — Les voici, ils ne sont pas très lourds. — 29. Nous ne nous parlons jamais. Nous ne nous aimons pas beaucoup. — 30. On m'avait prévenu que les Gallois sont plus expansifs que les Ecossais ou les Anglais.

31. Les livres sont de plus en plus chers. Plus ils sont chers, moins j'en achète. 32. Ce livre vaut vraiment la peine d'être lu. C'est le meilleur livre que j'aie lu depuis longtemps. — 33. Nous trouverions très désagréable de devoir leur présenter des excuses. — 34. Je viens d'apprendre qu'on lui a décerné une bourse pour aller à Cambridge. Il peut être fier de lui. — 35. On ne doit jamais perdre son sang-froid. Et on ne doit pas trop parler de soi. On enseigne ces deux règles aux écoliers anglais. — 36. L'ami avec qui je joue au tennis est architecte. — 37. Il n'y avait presque personne dans la rue (Il y avait très peu de gens dans la rue). — 38. Vous vous porterez mieux si vous buvez moins de whisky et si vous fumez moins de cigares. — 39. J'avais déjà vingt minutes de retard et j'ai failli me tromper d'autobus. — 40. Nous n'irons nous baigner que si l'eau est assez chaude.

41. Je joue beaucoup mieux que lui. — J'aimerais que tu cesses de te vanter. 42. Elle a une nouvelle machine à laver, elle l'a depuis un mois. — 43. Je ne suis pas allé au cirque depuis l'âge de douze ans. — 44. Avez-vous pu téléphoner aux Smith ? — Non, ils devaient être au cinéma. J'essaierai de nouveau demain matin. — 45. Je regrette de ne pas savoir leur numéro de téléphone. Je préférerais leur téléphoner plutôt que de leur écrire. — 46. Ecoutons les informations. J'aimerais savoir quel temps il va faire demain. — 47 L'Irlande est une république depuis 1922. — Cela ne s'applique pas à l'Irlande du Nord, n'est-ce pas ? — 48. Elle est interprète, elle parle couramment le russe et le polonais. Et vous, combien de langues parlez-vous ? — 49. Nous regrettions d'être venus à Brighton, il pleuvait depuis huit

jours. — 50. Cela vous dérangerait-il que je fume ma pipe ? — Bien sûr que non, je vous en prie.

51. Nous ne te laisserons partir que lorsque tu nous auras dit la vérité. — 52. Cela m'a fait plaisir de la revoir Nous ne nous étions pas vus depuis six mois et nous ne nous reverrons que l'année prochaine. — 53. Il ne nous reste qu'une demi-bouteille de whisky, il serait temps que j'en achète. — 54. Les nouvelles sont-elles bonnes ? — Il est probable que le Premier Ministre va bientôt démissionner. Vous ne l'aimez pas beaucoup, n'est-ce pas ? — 55. Sais-tu où est ton père ? On le demande au téléphone. — Je ne l'ai pas vu depuis l'heure du thé. — 56. Je viens de voir une étoile filante. — J'en ai vu une il y a cinq minutes. — 57. Il fume trop, elle aussi. Elle fume autant que lui. — 58. Et si nous les invitions à dîner dans un bon restaurant au lieu de leur offrir un cadeau ? Ce serait très agréable, n'est-ce pas ? — 59. Ils firent bâtir un nouvel hôpital. Autrefois il n'y avait qu'un hôpital dans la ville, ce qui n'était pas assez. — 60. Combien de temps mettrez-vous pour aller en voiture de Paris à Athènes ? — Nous mettrons probablement 5 ou 6 jours. — Bon voyage !

Ⓗ Questions à choix multiples (Q.C.M.).
Il y a ***une seule solution*** correcte pour chaque question.

Niveau 1

1 Where on Sunday?
1) have you been 2) have you gone
3) did you go 4) have you been going

2. They didn't have breakfast, they be hungry.
1) can 2) must 3) may 4) need

3. He has been reading tea-time.
1) after 2) during 3) since 4) for

4. Where and when born?
1) was she 2) did she 3) is she
4) has she been

5. He for five years.
1) is dying 2) is dead 3) has been dying 4) has been dead

6. She prefers the French to
1) the Italians 2) the Italian
3) Italians 4) Italian

7. He's never met them, ...?
1) is he 2) has he
3) isn't he 4) hasn't he

8. What do you want ...?
1) us doing 2) us to do 3) that we do
4) that we should do

9. They've been watching TV two hours.
1) during 2) since 3) while 4) for

10. There's been an accident, ...?
1) hasn't it 2) isn't it 3) hasn't there
4) isn't there

11 He doesn't play bridge,
1) neither do I 2) so do I
3) neither I do 4) so I do

12. Drive carefully, you skid on the ice.
1) should 2) can 3) might 4) must

13. He was fined his car on the bridge.
1) for parking 2) to have parked
3) from parking 4) out of parking

14. He made me my patience.
1) lost 2) lose 3) losing 4) to lose

15. Lend me your paper. good?
1) Is the new 2) Are the news
3) Is the news 4) Are the new

16. We'll go for a walk when it
1) will stop raining 2) will stop to rain 3) stops raining 4) stops to rain

17 Is he FBI agent or CIA agent?
1) a a 2) an an
3) an a 4) a an

18. We this dog for two years.
1) have had 2) have got
3) have been having 4) are having

19. You should your alarm-clock
1) make repair 2) have repair
3) make -- repaired 4) have -- repaired

20. I haven't luggage, not very heavy.
1) much they are 2) much it's
3) many they are 4) many it's

21 We were to be very quiet, as the baby was asleep.
1) saying 2) said 3) telling 4) told

22. There people at the party.
1) was too much 2) was too many
3) were too much 4) were too many.

23. The Welsh are good singers.
1) said being 2) told being
3) said to be 4) told to be.

24. She and I often write to
1) each other 2) each another
3) us 4) ourselves.

25. I wonder when he ... my letter.
1) will receive 2) shall receive
3) receives 4) has received.

26. He'd seen the film before, he ?
1) wouldn't 2) shouldn't
3) hadn't 4) didn't

27. She tennis since she was 15.
1) didn't play 2) hasn't played
3) isn't playing 4) wasn't playing.

28. Would you mind the window ?
1) to shut 2) to be shutting
3) shut 4) shutting.

29. Your case is heavy, you have taken a taxi.
1) must 2) should 3) may 4) need.

30. Your hair longer than
1) are — hers 2) are — her
3) is — hers 4) is — her.

31. ... has he been to the States ?
1) How many times 2) How long
3) For how long 4) How much time.

32. They let him what he likes.
1) to do 2) do 3) done 4) doing.

33. ... of the two singers did you like best ?
1) Whose 2) Which 3) Who
4) Whom.

34. When I phoned they dinner.
1) had 2) have been having
3) have had 4) were having.

35. We would ... wait inside.
1) rather 2) prefer
3) like 4) better.

36. John phoned you were asleep.
1) during 2) for
3) while 4) since.

37 What to you last night ?
1) 's happened 2) 's happening
3) happened 4) was happening.

38. Thank you me yesterday.
1) to have helped 2) to help
3) that you helped 4) for helping.

39. Where this book ?
1) did you buy 2) have you bought
3) were you buying 4) have you been buying.

40. Can you me where ... ?
1) tell — is the station 2) tell — the station is 3) say — is the station 4) say — the station is.

Niveau 2 (a)

1. There was RAF pilot in European airport.
1) a — an 2) an — a 3) a — a 4) an — an.

2. happened to be a doctor on the plane.
1) He 2) It 3) That 4) There.

3. He is the richest man I know.
1) that 2) whom 3) than 4) as.

4. She wishes she that house.
1) didn't buy 2) shouldn't buy
3) hadn't bought 4) wouldn't buy.

5. You may not be tired, but
1) so am I 2) so I am
3) I am 4) I'm not.

6. We look forward your parents.
1) to meet 2) meeting
3) for meeting 4) to meeting.

7. Why not ... them the truth ?
1) to tell 2) tell
3) telling 4) told.

8. Let's go to a restaurant, ?
1) shall we 2) will you
3) will we 4) won't you.

9. They went for a walk it was raining.
1) unless 2) however
3) although 4) unlike.

10. He said he would have done it if he
1) had been able to 2) could
3) were able to 4) would be able to.

11. We are waiting ... us an answer.
1) that you give 2) that you will give
3) for you to give 4) for you giving.

12. The book my childhood.
1) remembered me 2) remembered me of 3) reminded me 4) reminded me of.

13. They are not as rich as they
1) were used to be 2) used to be
3) were used to being 4) used to being.

14. He laughs.
1) nearly never 2) hardly ever
3) nearly ever 4) hardly never.

15. We'd rather you next week.
1) came 2) would come
3) will come 4) should come.

16. I wish they ... quarrelling.
1) will stop 2) shall stop
3) stopped 4) would stop.

17 We had to borrow ...
1) £ 20 from him 2) him £ 20
3) £ 20 to him 4) £ 20 out of him.

18. It looks there's going to be a gale.
1) as 2) that 3) as if 4) like if.

19. It's about time she to drive.
1) learns 2) learnt
3) will learn 4) should learn.

20. She finally succeeded her exam.
1) to pass 2) passing
3) on passing 4) in passing.

21 Everybody worked hard, ?
1) didn't one 2) didn't they
3) didn't everyone 4) didn't he.

22. ... 20 miles from Calais to Dover.
1) It's 2) There are
3) There's 4) They are.

23. He improved his pronunciation listening to the BBC.
1) in 2) for 3) with 4) by.

24. We were lucky, we have been drowned.
1) should 2) may 3) might 4) must.

25. These boys their own beds.
1) don't use to make 2) don't use to making 3) aren't used to making 4) aren't used to make.

26. He didn't come and see us yesterday, he have been on duty.
1) must 2) mustn't 3) should 4) needn't.

27. She wishes she have to work today
1) shouldn't 2) wouldn't
3) doesn't 4) didn't.

28. He hasn't finished his work
1) still 2) yet
3) already 4) yesterday.

29. They ... for ten minutes when it started to rain.
1) have been playing 2) had been playing 3) were playing 4) played.

30. I had been ... my passport.
1) robbed of 2) robbed
3) stolen of 4) stolen.

31. She have taken the exam. Do you know why she didn't ?
1) must 2) mustn't
3) should 4) shouldn't.

32. That brother of is a liar !
1) you 2) yours
3) yourself 4) yourselves.

33. We'd better not out, it's going to rain.
1) going 2) to go 3) gone 4) go.

34. I wish you talk as if I were a baby.
1) shouldn't 2) wouldn't
3) mightn't 4) mustn't.

35. He did the best he could, wasn't much.
1) what 2) that which
3) which 4) than.

36. He promised that when he in England he would speak no French at all.
1) was 2) is 3) goes 4) went.

37. Both are very intelligent, but John is ... intelligent of the two.
1) the more 2) the most
3) more 4) most.

38. He insisted the washing up.
1) to do 2) for doing
3) on doing 4) in doing.

39. The car is dirty, it badly wants
1) to wash 2) you to wash it
3) being washed 4) washing.

40. She played she knew I was listening to her.
1) so well that 2) all the best that
3) as well as 4) all the better as.

Niveau 2 (b)

1. That was nobody's fault, ?
1) was that 2) was it
3) wasn't that 4) wasn't it.

2. people read poetry, I'm afraid.
1) Fewer and fewer 2) Less and less
3) Not very much 4) Very little.

3. There's nothing we can do, ?
1) isn't it 2) is it
3) isn't there 4) is there.

4. You must eat it, you like it or not.
1) either 2) even if
3) whether 4) unless.

Ⓒ 1 How many theatres are there in London ? — 2. How many days will there be in February next year ? — 3. There were several letters for me. — 4. What was there for lunch at the canteen ? — 5. There won't be enough grapefruit juice for everybody. — 6. There's a post office in the village, isn't there ? — 7 It's about 20 miles from Dover to Calais. — 8. There's been an accident ('s = has). Can you hear the ambulance ? — 9. There have been three accidents in the village since the beginning of the year — 10. There had been a football match the day before.

Ⓓ 1. Did the children have a nice time ? — 2. Have the Smiths got a dog ? — 3. Did they have to wait for the bus ? — 4. Did she have tea with her boyfriend ? — 5. Had they seen the film before ? — 6. Have they a large family ? (Am.. Do they have a large family ?). — 7 Did Stephen have his watch repaired ? — 8. Did they have enough time to finish their work ? — 9. Did she have a rest before dinner ? — 10. Has he seen the ghost ? — 11. Do we have to walk ? — 12. Has he many friends ? (Am.: Does he have many friends ?) — 13. Does she have her dresses made by a neighbour ? — 14. Has John a sister ? (Am.. Does John have a sister ?) — 15. Did you have a picnic yesterday ?

LEÇON 3

Ⓐ 1 They must be having tea. — 2. They may be having tea. — 3. It may rain this afternoon. — 4. You must be tired. — 5. She may not like this book. — 6. It may be too difficult for him. — 7. He must feel ashamed of himself. — 8. You must think I'm mad. — 9. There may be another solution. — 10. There must be another solution.

Ⓑ 1. You must have been hungry. — 2. He may have found the film boring. 3. She must have been waiting for us. — 4. There may have been a misunderstanding. — 5. There must have been a misunderstanding. — 6. She must have wondered what you meant. — 7. He may not have recognized us. — 8. They may have forgotten the appointment. — 9. The water must have been very cold. — 10. He may not have heard you.

Ⓒ 1. He can't understand. He won't be able to understand. — 2. Were you able to (ou Did you manage to) translate the text ? — 3. I might (ou may) be late tonight. — 4. She may not know that we are here. — 5. May I borrow your pen ? — 6. He can't be guilty. — 7. He may not be guilty. — 8. Can Bobby swim ? — 9. You must go to bed now. — 10. We shall have to get up at 6. — 11. You shouldn't get up so late. — 12. You needn't get up so early. — 13. How tired you must be ! — 14. There may be a little fog, you'll have to drive very carefully. — 15. Was John able to (ou Did John manage to) repair the engine ? — 16. Could John give us a lift ? — 17. Shouldn't we wait for them ? — 18. We needn't wait for them. — 19. You mustn't wait for me. — 20. You may sit down, you needn't stand.

Ⓓ 1. Il a dû perdre (ou il a certainement perdu) notre adresse. — 2. Il se peut qu'il ait perdu notre adresse. — 3. Ils auraient pu être punis. — 4. Peut-être ont-ils été punis. — 5. Elle a dû nous attendre (ou elle nous a certainement attendus). — 6. Elle aurait dû nous attendre. — 7 Il se peut qu'elle nous ait attendus. — 8. Vous avez dû voir (ou vous avez certainement vu) ce film. — 9. Vous auriez dû voir ce film. — 10. Il se peut qu'il ne vous ait pas dit la vérité. — 11. Il n'aurait pas dû vous dire la vérité. 12. Il n'était pas nécessaire que vous apportiez votre raquette, j'aurais pu vous en prêter une. — 13. Il est impossible qu'il ait entendu ce que nous disions. — 14. Il se peut qu'il n'ait pas entendu ce que nous disions. — 15. Comme elle a dû être heureuse !

ver he is not learned 3) Learned as he is 4) Learned as he isn't.

37. Stop working. You'll work silly.
1) yourself to be 2) into being
3) yourself 4) yourself into being.

38. I feel to a concert tonight.
1) as if going 2) as if I'd go
3) like to go 4) like going.

39. The question was unexpected, he was a loss an answer
1) at — for 2) at — with
3) in — for 4) in — with.

40. He all these books for his exam.
1) needs reading 2) needs to read
3) need read 4) needn't to read.

CORRIGÉS

LEÇON 1

Ⓐ a) Terminaisons de la 3e personne du singulier du présent simple

[s]	[z]		[iz]
starts	considers	needs	gazes
laughs [lɑ:fs]	records	appears	uses
drops	stays	decides	rushes
rests	cheers	stares	judges
waits	cries	snows	washes
walks	attends	offers	damages
insists	studies		misses
wastes	weighs [weiz]		fetches

b) Terminaisons du preterite

[t]	[d]		[id]
laughed [lɑ:ft]	gazed	weighed [weid]	started
rushed	considered	damaged	recorded
dropped	used	appeared	rested
washed	stayed	stared	attended
walked	cheered	snowed	waited
missed	cried	offered	needed
fetched	judged		decided
	studied		insisted
			wasted

Ⓑ 1. exciting, knitting, writing, hitting, admitting, profiting, fitting, inviting. — 2. covering, preferring, conquering, starring, staring, answering, occurring, offering, appearing, flattering. — 3. caning, fanning, listening, winning, shining, raining, running, happening, signing. — 4. dropping, groping, moping, popping, coping, developing, stopping, hoping. — 5. seeing, denying, dying, sighing, agreeing, being, lying, flying, tying, fleeing.

Ⓒ 1. Are Bill and Peter on friendly terms? Bill and Peter aren't on friendly terms. — 2. Does her brother play the piano? Her brother doesn't play the piano. — 3. Did the policeman catch the thief? The policeman didn't catch the thief. — 4. Has Patricia been waiting for them for a long time? Patricia hasn't been waiting for them for a long time. — 5. Can their children speak Italian? Their children can't speak Italian. — 6. Has John got a tape-recorder? John hasn't got a tape-recorder. — 7. Would your English friend have understood the play? Your English friend wouldn't have understood the play. — 8. Does his wife often go to London? His wife doesn't often go to London. — 9. Were the tourists tired? The tourists weren't tired. — 10. Do Mr and Mrs Williams like Paris? Mr and Mrs Williams don't like Paris. — 11. Does Fred do the washing-up? Fred doesn't do the washing-up. — 12. Is their daughter good at maths ? Their daughter isn't good at maths. — 13. Has Wendy's English pen-friend answered her letter ? Wendy's English pen-friend hasn't answered her letter. — 14. Can his brother swim ? His brother can't swim. — 15. Would that be too expensive ? That wouldn't be too expensive. — 16. Will Dad be pleased ? Dad won't be pleased. — 17. Have the neighbours bought a new car ? The neighbours haven't bought a new car. — 18 Would the policeman have helped them ? The policeman wouldn't have helped them. — 19. Can

John's wife drive ? John's wife can't drive. — 20. Had the audience been disappointed ? The audience hadn't been disappointed.

Ⓓ 1. Won't she be glad to see us ? — 2. Shouldn't we invite our cousins ? — 3. Wasn't it a good idea ? — 4. Doesn't Jennifer look like her mother ? — 5. Didn't you buy your camera in Japan ? — 6. Haven't the children been working all day ? — 7. Wasn't everybody surprised ? — 8. Won't her brother help her ? — 9. Didn't her husband do the cooking ? — 10. Won't it be too difficult for them ? — 11. Wouldn't their son be glad to spend a year in the United States ? — 12. Haven't you met my wife ? — 13. Doesn't Nancy always do her work alone ? — 14. Wouldn't the film have been too serious for the children ? — 15. Didn't people complain about her dog ?

Ⓔ 1. No, he didn't (wear an overcoat), he wore a raincoat. — 2. No, they didn't (give her a watch), they gave her a necklace. — 3. No, he didn't (catch a fish), he caught nothing. — 4. No, she didn't (tell them the truth), she told them a lie. — 5. No, they didn't (teach them two languages), they only taught them one (place de only, § 112). — 6. No, he didn't (drink ginger-beer), he drank milk. — 7. No, I didn't (go to Cornwall), I went to the Isle of Wight. — 8. No, he didn't (write plays), he wrote novels. — 9. No, he didn't (speak several foreign languages), he only spoke English. — 10. No, she didn't (do the cooking), she did the washing-up. — 11. No, I didn't (eat a hot dog), I ate a sandwich. — 12. No, I didn't (see him), I saw his wife. — 13. No, they didn't (leave this morning), they left last night. — 14. No, he didn't (bring a bottle of whisky), he brought a bottle of gin. — 15. No, she didn't (know everybody), she only knew me.

Ⓕ 1. Do your parents know we are here ? — 2. Do the Americans play cricket ? — 3. Can his wife type ? — 4. Were your friends pleased ? — 5. Does Mrs Robinson always do her shopping on Saturday morning(s) ? — 6. Didn't you watch the film last night ? — 7. Can't your father lend us his car ? — 8. Aren't these strawberries delicious ? — 9. Why didn't Betty take the exam ? — 10. What time (mieux que At what time) will Kit be ready ? — 11. What did your sister do on Sunday ? — 12. Aren't the children thirsty ? — 13. She doesn't eat chocolate. — 14. She never eats chocolate. — 15. She hardly ever eats chocolate. — 16. Hardly anybody (= anyone) saw the eclipse, there were a lot of clouds. — 17. Has Martin ever been to Germany ? (been, et non gone, § 351 ; on peut omettre ever). — 18. Why didn't my friends tell me the truth ? — 19. Isn't this weather terrible ? — 20. What do English people (= the English) do on Christmas Day ?

LEÇON 2

Ⓐ 1. What's the weather like ? — It's raining, it's very cold. — 2. How long are your skis ? — 3. How old is your grandfather ? — He will be 80 (years old) next month. — 4. Be careful, don't fall into the river, it's 15 feet deep. — 5. I'm not hungry, but I am very sleepy. — 6. How is your mother ? — She is a little better. — 7. How long is this carpet ? — It's 7 feet long. — 8. I hope it will be warmer tomorrow. — 9. How old were you when your parents came to settle in London ? — I was only ten (years old). — 10. I'm always right and you're always wrong. — Don't be a fool !

Ⓑ 1. were (Il y avait trop de gens). — 2. will be (Il y aura une tempête cette nuit). — 3. are (Il y a de belles cathédrales gothiques en Angleterre). — 4. has been (Il y a eu une erreur). — 5. is (Il y a de bonnes nouvelles dans le journal d'aujourd'hui. "News" est un singulier, § 370). — 6. is going to be (Il va y avoir une importante conférence). — 7. was (Il y avait assez à manger pour eux tous). — 8. have been (Il y a eu plusieurs accidents à ce carrefour cette année). — 9. would not be (Il n'y aurait pas assez de place pour nous). — 10. will be (Il y aura un match samedi).

5. You not have taken so luggage.
1) must — much 2) must — many
3) should much 4) should — many.

6. They have two sons, are very clever.
1) both of them 2) both them
3) both they 4) both of they.

7. I prefer driving by train.
1) than travel 2) than travelling
3) than to travel 4) to travelling.

8. Do you spell "realize" with s or with z ?
1) a — a 2) an — a
3) an — an 4) a — an.

9. She is relative of
1) not — ours 2) no — ours
3) not — us 4) no — us.

10. had he finished smoking his cigar than he lit his pipe.
1) Just when 2) Hardly
3) Not until 4) No sooner.

11 They hardly go to church, they ?
1) never — do 2) never — don't
3) ever — do 4) ever — don't.

12. Poor Jack ! he worked, he succeeded.
1) The harder — the less 2) Harder — less 3) The hardest — the least 4) Hardest — least.

13. Mind on the ice !
1) you don't slip 2) not slipping
3) no slipping 4) not to slip.

14. It was silly him to lose his temper
1) about 2) of 3) for 4) in.

15. My camera is the it's smaller than
1) small one — John's one 2) small — John's one 3) small one — John's 4) small — John's.

16. What selfishness ! What selfish man !
1) Ø — Ø 2) a — Ø 3) a — a 4) Ø — a.

17 I wish she yesterday.
1) came 2) could come
3) was able to come 4) had come.

18. I've been my money has been
1) stolen robbed 2) stolen stolen
3) robbed stolen 4) robbed robbed.

19. If they'd watched the film they it.
1) 'd have liked 2) 'd liked
3) 'd like 4) 've liked.

20. He often reads ... to sleep.
1) for himself 2) himself
3) to himself 4) to him.

21. I'd rather they ... come tomorrow.
1) wouldn't 2) didn't
3) shouldn't 4) won't.

22. Why did I trust him ? I wish I
1) hadn't 2) didn't
3) did 4) shouldn't.

23. How long her ?
1) do you know 2) are you knowing
3) have you known 4) have you been knowing.

24. They live in a palace a house.
1) as 2) like 3) for 4) of.

25. We don't like him, he's gentleman.
1) not at all 2) not
3) no at all 4) no.

26. I've seen the two films. I didn't like ... of them.
1) none 2) any
3) either 4) neither

27 There was no mail for me,
1) wasn't there 2) was there
3) wasn't it 4) was it.

28. I remember this film with you.
1) seeing 2) to have seen
3) that I saw 4) of having seen.

29. She is not used to given such nice presents.
1) being 2) be 3) having 4) have.

30. She objects in her living-room.
1) against people smoking
2) against people to smoke 3) to people smoking 4) at people smoking.

31. ...'s bound to be a war, isn't ?
1) It — it 2) There — it 3) There — that 4) There — there.

32. Nobody recognized us, ?
1) did he 2) did they
3) didn't he 4) didn't they.

33. seemed to be two solutions the problem.
1) It — to 2) There — to
3) It — for 4) There — for

34. They were punished late.
1) to have been 2) to be
3) from being 4) for being.

35. Will you be so kind help me ?
1) as to 2) that you
3) as you 4) that you will.

36. ..., he doesn't know everything.
1) However he is learned 2) Howe-

Ⓔ 1. He shouldn't (ou oughtn't to) have lied to us. — 2. He may have lied to us. — 3. You must have thought I had lied to you. — 4. You were lucky, the dog might (ou could) have bitten you. — 5. It must have been very funny. — 6. He should (ou ought to) have worked harder. — 7. He can't have done it by himself. — 8. You needn't have taken your passports. — 9. He could have lent us some money, he is rich enough. — 10. They may have been delayed by the traffic jams. — 11. We shouldn't (ou oughtn't to) have invited them. — 12. They must have been pleased. — 13. You needn't have told them that you had seen us. — 14. She may not have read this book. — 15. We should (ou ought to) have bought a lottery ticket, we might have won an American car.

Ⓕ 1. There must have been a gale last night. — 2. There may (ou might) be a rail strike next week. — 3. There should (ou ought to) be a swimming pool in the town. — 4. There must be a shorter route. — 5. There might have been a riot. — 6. There may (ou might) be another solution. — 7. There shouldn't be a misunderstanding. — 8. There may not be a lift. — 9. There might be a traitor among them. — 10. The demonstration was a great success, there must have been at least 100,000 people.

Ⓖ 1. He can't hear us, he must be asleep. — 2. Don't forget that you have to get up at 6. — 3. They are to spend their holidays in Spain. — 4. She ought to (ou She should) write to her parents more often. — 5. How long did you have to wait for them ? — 6. Let's hurry, they must be waiting for us. — 7. You shouldn't (ou You needn't) have waited for us. — 8. Must I (ou Shall I) wait for you ? — 9. You must have wondered why I hadn't answered your letter — 10. He isn't very rich, if he wanted to buy a piano he would have to sell his car. — 11. He doesn't often use his car, he should (ou ought to) sell it. — 12. She had a lot of luggage, she had to take a taxi. — 13. She must have been surprised to see you. — 14. Don't forget that you owe them £ 50. — 15. Poor Peter ! He has to work on Saturday afternoon.

Ⓗ 1. I can't open the boot of the car. Could you help me ? — 2. May I invite your daughter ? — 3. The problem was very difficult, nobody was able to (ou could) solve it. — 4. She may (ou might) spend the weekend with her children. — 5. I'll have to work tonight, I shan't be able to go to the theatre with you. — 6. You may go and play until tea-time. — 7. Were you able to (ou Did you manage to) phone them yesterday ? — 8. Could you phone them tonight ? — 9. We shall never be able to know what happened. — 10. Be careful, you might skid. — 11. The exam may not be as difficult as you think. — 12. They might (ou could) at least have invited us to tea. — 13. He can't (possibly) have been so stupid. — 14. Was John able to (ou Did John manage to) sweep up all the dead leaves ? — We could (ou might) have helped him. — 15. Wendy's birthday is next week. We might give her a present.

LEÇON 4

Ⓐ (a) 1. So he does. — 2. So you are. — 3. So they were. — 4. So she has. — 5. So I did. — 6. So she is. — 7. So it did. — 8. So she can. — 9. So they do. — 10. So they have.
(b) 1. Does he ? (Oh, does he ?/does he really ?). — 2. Are you ? — 3. Were they ? — 4. Has she ? — 5. Did I ? — 6. Is she ? — 7 Did it ? — 8. Can she ? — 9. Do they ? — 10. Have they ?

Ⓑ 1. So did I; so did John; so did the children. — 2. So have I; so has John; so have the children. — 3. So do I; so does John; so do the children. — 4. So shall I (ou : so will I); so will John; so will the children. — 5. So am I; so is

John; so are the children. — 6. So do I; so does John; so do the children. — 7. So have I; so has John; so have the children. — 8. So did I; so did John; so did the children. — 9. So have I; so has John; so have the children. — 10. So would (ou should) I; so would John; so would the children.

Ⓒ Mêmes fins de phrases que pour l'exercice ci-dessus, en remplaçant ***so*** par ***neither*** (ou ***nor***).

Ⓓ 1. don't you ? — 2. didn't he ? — 3. haven't we ? — 4. did she ? — 5. hasn't there ? — 6. isn't there ? — 7. does he ? — 8. wasn't it ? — 9. aren't we ? — 10. have you ? — 11. doesn't she ? — 12. has he ? — 13. didn't you ? — 14. don't they ? — 15. hadn't they ? — 16. wouldn't they ? — 17. didn't he ? — 18. would you ? — 19. isn't it ? — 20. should we ? — 21. isn't she ? — 22. hasn't she ? — 23. will they ? — 24. hasn't it ? — 25. don't you ? 26. does he ? — 27 don't they. — 28. weren't you ? — 29. will you ? — 30. aren't I ? (voir § 23) — 31. weren't they ? — 32. is there ? — 33. has it ? — 34. hasn't he ? — 35. wouldn't they ? — 36. hadn't they ? — 37. am I ? — 38. shouldn't he ? — 39. can I ? — 40. didn't he ?

Ⓔ 1. is having. — 2. 've (= have) had. — 3. doesn't smoke. — 4. shall be. — 5. hasn't sold. — 6. was. — 7 was. — 8. are learning. — 9. haven't told. 10. flew. — 11. hasn't lost. — 12. will be (= 'll be). — 13. doesn't do. 14. 's been (= has been). — 15. 've (= have) been playing.

Ⓕ 1 We were late, and so were they. — 2. He doesn't smoke, (and) neither does she. — 3. Don't you like chocolate ? — Of course I do. — 4. They watch (the) television every evening, I don't. — 5. If you don't want to listen to this concert, I do. — 6. We have lunch at the canteen. Don't you ? — 7. Wendy has bought a new umbrella. — So she has. — 8. Aren't you tired ? — Yes, I am. — 9. He drinks a lot of tea, and so does she. 10. If they were in London they would go to a show every evening, I wouldn't. — 11. Who listened to the 7 o'clock news ? — I did. — 12. Who's going to make the tea ? — I am. — 13. Haven't you received my letter ? — Yes, I have. — 14. It's (= has) stopped raining. — So it has. — 15. Wasn't she happy to see you again ? — Of course she was.

LEÇON 5

1. He does stammer. — 2. We did have a busy time. — 3. She ***is*** a beauty. — 4. She ***has*** grown. — 5. I will lend you the money. — 6. You did ***not*** warn us (ou : You ***didn't*** warn us). — 7. I do like oysters. — 8. It did look strange. — 9. He ***isn't*** a musician (ou he's ***not*** a musician; ou he is no musician). — 10. I did do the washing-up yesterday. — 11. She does look tired. — 12. We did miss you. — 13. The exam ***was*** difficult. — 14. You ***have*** made a mistake. — 15. I do wish they were here. — 16. They did have a nice time. — 17. They ***are*** lazy. — 18. He does speak four languages. — 19. We did have a terrible storm. — 20. She ***will*** be pleased.

LEÇON 6

Ⓐ 1. on (= along). 2. out. — 3. out — down. — 4. off. — 5. away. 6. down. — 7. up. — 8. off. — 9. in. — 10. round. — 11. away. — 12. on. — 13. out. — 14. up. — 15. about. — 16. off. — 17. out. — 18. in. — 19. on. — 20. down. — 21. off. — 22. up. — 23. together. — 24. on. — 25. on. — 26. up. — 27. off. — 28. up. — 29. to (= round). — 30. up. — 31. through — on. — 32. on. — 33. forward. — 34. off. — 35. away (ou out) — back. — 36. out. — 37. off. — 38. out. — 39. over. — 40. back.

Ⓑ 1. Drink it up. — 2. Try them on. — 3. I'm still running it in. — 4. You ought to think it over. — 5. We shall never be able to find it out. — 6. We had to put it off. — 7. You will never wear them out. — 8. She washed them up. — 9. They all tried to cheer her up. — 10. Where did you pick it up ?

LEÇON 7

Ⓐ 1. Not only was Blake a poet, but he was also a great painter. — 2. No sooner had they started to play the sonata than the telephone rang. — 3. Never had she seen such a remarkable performance of "Hamlet" — 4. Not once did they try to help her. — 5. Hardly had I posted a letter to him when he came to see me. — 6. Had she been warned of the danger, she would not have gone there. — 7. Had people kept their mouths shut, there would not have been any trouble. — 8. Were I to tell you the truth, you would not believe me. — 9. Were it not for the conjugations, he would enjoy learning French. 10. Should you find the book in a shop, please buy it for me.

Ⓑ 1. He usually goes to London by train. — 2. You've drunk enough. — 3. We hardly know where he comes from. — 4. She has often complained about it. — Yes, she often has. — 5. He speaks German and Russian very well. — 6. Even I appreciate his sense of humour, though I'm not British. — 7. They hardly ever go to the opera. — 8. He is always late. — Yes, he always is. — 9. Only I know where he is hiding; he is quite safe, I won't tell anybody. — 10. I half expected them to make a fuss, I nearly told them to keep quiet.

Ⓒ 1. Could you tell us where the best restaurants are ? — 2. Perhaps you know why they are late. — 3. Not only did he do nothing to help us, but he also criticized what we were doing. — 4. Had we known the reason for his (ou her) behaviour, we would not have blamed him (ou her). — 5. I wonder who those people are. — 6. I wish I knew what the Prime Minister is going to do. — 7. Little does he know what is going to happen. — 8. Never shall we speak to him (ou her) again. — 9. It never rains but it pours (voir § 586), as pessimistic people say. — 10. This is the school where our daughter-in-law teaches.

Ⓓ 1. What did they quarrel about ? — 2. Who do you want to speak to ? — 3. What are they afraid of ? — 4. How many people did you send invitations to ? — 5. Who are you going to camp with ? — 6. Who are these books for ? — 7. What offence did they charge him with ? — 8. Who did you borrow this racket from ? — 9. Which of my two brothers would you rather play with ? — 10. What shall I cook the pudding in ?

LEÇON 8

Ⓐ 1. Dad smokes his pipe after lunch. — 2. Mrs Robinson does her shopping every morning. — 3. The neighbours often have tea in the garden. — 4. My sister plays the flute every evening. — 5. It always rains on Sundays. — 6. Peter goes to the dentist's twice a year. — 7. The neighbours often quarrel. — 8. She does not work on Saturdays. — 9. Mr Webb reads the evening paper after tea. — 10. Mrs Williams drives to her office every morning.

Ⓑ 1. She is having lunch at the canteen. — 2. He is listening to a record. — 3. Ken is writing to his pen-friend. — 4. You are not working very hard. — 5. What is your brother doing ? — 6. The children are getting up. — 7. Grandfather is having a rest. — 8. Mr Wilson is walking to the station. — 9. The Joneses are spending a fortnight in Malta. — 10. I am waiting for you.

Ⓒ 1. am looking — are wearing. — 2. knows — are hiding. — 3. works — is mowing. — 4. often agree — think — are making. — 5. understand — are saying — know — are speaking. — 6. generally walks — is running. — 7. are having — always go. — 8. are enjoying — like. — 9. believe — think — is being. — 10. is not doing — always does.

Ⓓ 1. Are you reading this book ? — No, do you want to borrow it ? — 2. Which paper do you read on Sundays ? — We read the Observer; we prefer it to the Sunday Times. — 3. Where are you going ? — We are going to the Browns' We know them well. — 4. Who are you looking at ? — I'm looking at Michael. He looks like his brother. — 5. What are you looking for ? — I'm looking for my keys. — You often look for them. — 6. What are the children doing ? — They are swimming in the lake. Can't you see them ? — 7. What are you reading ? — I'm reading a novel by Agatha Christie. I like detective stories very much (ou I'm very fond of detective stories). — 8. Is Jennie coming with us ? — Yes, we are waiting for her — 9. Do you feel (ou Are you feeling) better today ? — Not really. I'm getting old. — 10. Why are you smiling ? — Because I'm thinking of your brother I think (ou I believe) he's rather mad.

LEÇON 9

Ⓐ 1. Yes, they flew to Ireland. — 2. Yes, I fell into the river. — 3. Yes, she spoke to me. — 4. Yes, he hit the target. — 5. Yes, she felt happy. — 6. Yes, they woke up late. — 7 Yes, I hid behind the tree. — 8. Yes, I hurt my wrist. — 9. Yes, they swore to tell the truth. — 10. Yes, they sought shelter in the barn.

Ⓑ 1. Did it cost a lot of money ? — 2. Did they have tea in the garden ? — 3. Did the ship sink ? — 4. Did the dog bite her hand ? — 5. Did he ride a camel ? — 6. Did she do a lot of work yesterday ? — 7 Were you disappointed ? — 8. Did he write his friends a long letter ? — 9. Did she feel tired ? — 10. Did they teach him two languages ?

Ⓒ 1. No, I didn't, I bought her a record. — 2. No, they didn't, they spoilt their daughter. — 3. No, they didn't, they caught only one (ou they only caught one, § 112) of them. — 4. No, they didn't, they did it yesterday. — 5. No, he didn't, he wore a cap. — 6. No, they didn't, they held it in a theatre. — 7. No, she didn't, she thought he was drunk. — 8. No, he didn't, he drew a map of Australia. — 9. No, they (§ 375) didn't, they had a picnic. — 10. No, I didn't, I saw her in Brighton.

Ⓓ 1. They were having a picnic when their dog ran away. — 2. I was waiting for Barbara when her brother arrived. — 3. He was driving very fast when a child ran across the road. — 4. She was opening her window when she heard a strange noise. — 5. I was wondering where the children were when I saw them in the garden. — 6. I was having a nightmare when the alarm-clock woke me. — 7 We were enjoying the fine weather in the garden when Jennifer told us she was going to marry Peter. — 8. They were playing cards when they started quarrelling. — 9. They were travelling in India when their child was taken ill. — 10. He was cutting the grass when his wife called him.

Ⓔ 1. Yes, I have. I finished it this morning. — 2. Yes, she has. She went there during the holidays. — 3. Yes, I have. I was introduced to them at yesterday's party. — 4. Yes, I have. I did it just after dinner. — 5. Yes, you have. You gave it to me yesterday. — 6. Yes, I have. I had it with the Joneses. — 7 Yes, he has. He phoned ten minutes ago. — 8. Yes, it has. It rained this morning. — 9. Yes, I have. I bought it at the station. — 10. Yes, he has. He wrote to her yesterday.

Ⓕ 1. Dad has been working in the garden for an hour. — 2. She has been waiting for the bus for ten minutes. — 3. They have been staying in England for a fortnight. — 4. I have had a tape-recorder for six months. — 5. He has known my parents for ten years. — 6. She has been in hospital for a month. — 7 We have been learning English for six years. — 8. It has been snowing for half an hour. — 9. He has always been a fool. — 10. They have been married for five years.

Ⓖ 1. bought. — 2. have bought. — 3. taught. — 4. has been teaching. 5. have had. — 6. has been. 7. have not yet arrested (voir § 375). 8. arrested. — 9. have seen — saw — was. — 10. has had — had.

Ⓗ 1. She's just bought a new hat. — 2. I've just read "Jane Eyre" — 3. They've just had lunch. — 4. They've just broken the news to him. — 5. I've just done the washing-up. — 6. We've just invited the Robinsons. — 7. A new school has just been built. — 8. They've just closed the shop. — 9. I've just finished my work. — 10. We've just spent the weekend in the country.

Ⓘ 1. I was wondering what time it was when the clock struck four. — 2. Has anybody read this book ? — Yes, I have. — 3. I've just met Barbara. She was waiting for her bus. — 4. We went to Norwich on Saturday. When we arrived (= when we got there), it was raining. — 5. Have you been (§ 351) to New-Zealand ? — I was born there. — 6. Have you ever eaten any frogs ? — Yes, I have. I ate some in France during the holidays. — 7. We have known each other for ten years. We first met when we were students (= undergraduates) at Cambridge. — 8. There has been no difficulty so far. 9. Graham is very happy, he has just passed his exam. — 10. We were staying in England when the King died. — 11 He had just overtaken a lorry when the accident took place (= happened). — 12. Listen, Betty is playing the piano. She has been playing for half an hour. — 13. He has been in hospital for a week. I went to see him yesterday. — 14. What did you do on Sunday ? — We went to the country. We have always liked the country (ou the countryside). — 15. She's just phoned (ou called, ou rung). She phoned (ou called, ou rang) two minutes ago.

LEÇON 10

Ⓐ 1. go. — 2. will take (ou is taking). — 3. passes. — 4. is. — 5. will find. — 6. is. — 7. shall get. — 8. get. — 9. hears. — 10. are.

Ⓑ 1. I am going to buy a new car. — 2. Are you going to wait for them ? — 3. They are going to spend the summer in Switzerland. — 4. I'm not going to sit for this exam. — 5. He is going to retire at the end of the year. — 6. We are not going to stay in London more than a few days. — 7. She is going to learn to drive. — 8. Where are you going to spend your holidays ? — 9. We are going to camp. — 10. I am not going to work tonight.

Ⓒ 1 They won't help me. — 2. I won't speak to him again. — 3. She won't tell us about her plans. — 4. She won't marry him. — 5. We won't invite her boy-friend. — 6. They won't play with us. — 7. He won't work on Saturdays. — 8. She won't travel by plane. — 9. I won't wait more than ten minutes. — 10. We won't patronize that shop.

Ⓓ 1. They are to get married after the holidays. — 2. We are to fly to Ireland. — 3. The President is to make an important speech. — 4. She is to spend a year in Canada. — 5. We are to visit the British Museum on Saturday. — 6. Jennifer is to come with us. — 7. He is to lend them his camping equipment. — 8. They are to settle in a village when he retires. — 9. We are to give a big party at Christmas. — 10. They are to write a book together.

Ⓔ 1. I am playing tennis with Patricia this afternoon. — 2. When are they leaving for Australia ? — 3. He is giving a lecture tonight. — 4. John's pen-friend is coming next month. — 5. Grandfather is retiring at the end of the year. — 6. We are getting up early tomorrow. — 7. We are staying at home at the weekend. — 8. When are you coming to see us ? — 9. She is seeing her children on Sunday. — 10. We are having dinner in a restaurant tonight.

Ⓕ 1. When will your sister be ready ? We shall (ou will) leave as soon as she is ready. — 2. She won't be going with them, she is too tired. — 3. What are you doing on Sunday ? — We are staying at home. Our children are to come and see us (langue plus familière are coming to see us). — 4. It will be too difficult for him, we shall (mieux que will, en Angleterre) have to help him. — 5. She won't be coming to the seaside with us because her son is ill. — 6. She won't come because she doesn't like the sea. — 7. They are to spend a week in Oxford. — 8. I'm going to buy a new camera. — 9. We shall (mieux que will, en Angleterre) all be very happy if you can come and see us. — 10. We shall all be very happy when you come and see us. — 11. I wonder if (langue plus soignée : whether) you will like the film. — 12. Help me, I think I'm going to faint. — 13. Will you help them ? — No, I won't. — 14. I wonder when it will stop raining. We will/shall go for a walk when it stops raining. — 15. Our English friends are coming on Thursday and we are leaving for Spain together on Saturday. — 16. Will you be working on Saturday ? — 17. He won't tell us what he did yesterday. — 18. When we got to the platform, the train was about to (= was just going to) leave. — 19. It's close tonight, there's going to be a thunderstorm. — 20. The ceremony will be over when we arrive (= when we get there).

LEÇON 11

Ⓐ 1. If he practised his piano more often, he would play better. — 2. If they had invited us we would have come. — 3. We would have bathed if the water had been warmer. — 4. What would he do if he were (moins soigné if he was) ill ? — 5. She would have married him if he were (moins soigné if he was) not so lazy. — 6. If I were you I wouldn't (ou : shouldn't) worry. — 7. Which of these two cars would you buy ? — 8. He should not have lied to them. — 9. He said the hotel was too noisy. — He would ! (= he would say that !) — 10. If I were (moins soigné If I was) younger, I would go and live in New Zealand. — 11. If he had worked harder, he would have passed his exam. — 12. Bobby said that when he was a man he would be an explorer. — 13. You shouldn't go to bed so late. — 14. If it had not rained, there would have been fireworks. — 15. If we hurried, we could catch the 10.40 train.

Ⓑ 1. I would rather not get up too early. — 2. We would rather wait inside. — 3. I would rather you spoke to me in English. — 4. I would rather not have any alcoholic drinks tonight. — 5. I would rather play chess than cards. — 6. I would rather you didn't drive so fast. — 7. He would rather be a doctor than an engineer. — 8. She would rather he didn't go to his club every evening. — 9. I would rather not answer your question. — 10. He would rather people didn't know who he is.

LEÇON 12

Ⓐ 1. He used to play golf, but he no longer does. — 2. I used to go to church, but I no longer do. — 3. They used to have lunch at school, but they no longer do. — 4. She used to sing in the choir, but she no longer does. — 5. He used to be very strict, but he no longer is (ou : She used to be...). — 6. They used

to spend their weekends in the country, but they no longer do. — 7 I used to drink coffee, but I no longer do. — 8. He used to cane the boys, but he no longer does. — 9. They used to give me a present for my birthday, but they no longer do. — 10. I used to like camping, but I no longer do.

Ⓑ 1. She keeps (ou keeps on) borrowing my car. — 2. I keep (ou : keep on) forgetting to lock the door — 3. He kept blowing his nose. — 4. He kept saying that he didn't know. — 5. People kept knocking at the door. — 6. He keeps mispronouncing my name. — 7. He kept falling asleep during the sermon. — 8. She kept changing her plans. — 9. He kept making blunders. — 10. They kept drinking the whole evening.

Ⓒ 1. We would go to the Park on Sunday afternoons. — 2. They would have a cup of coffee in the middle of the morning. — 3. She would send us a present for Christmas. — 4. They would quarrel when they were drunk. — 5. He would fall asleep while watching television. — 6. He would spend hours doing the crosswords of the Times. — 7. On Monday mornings he would feel too tired to get up. — 8. When Grandfather came to see us, he would tell us long stories about his childhood. — 9. In summer we would get up very early. — 10. When she got home, she would phone her children to tell them she had arrived safely.

Ⓓ 1. J'aimerais qu'ils répondent à ma lettre rapidement. — 2. Quand il faisait beau, il se rendait (habituellement) à pied à son bureau. — 3. Qu'auriez-vous fait s'il ne vous avait pas prêté l'argent ? — 4. J'ai essayé de découvrir ce qui s'était passé mais ils n'ont pas voulu me dire ce qu'ils savaient. — 5. Si cela ne leur plaisait pas, ils nous le feraient savoir. — 6. Elle nous a fait attendre cinquante minutes. — Ça ne m'étonne pas d'elle ! — 7. J'aimerais vraiment que vous me disiez la vérité. — 8. En été nous jouions (habituellement) dans le jardin jusqu'à 10 heures. — 9. Evidemment il a fallu qu'il nous téléphone pendant que nous regardions le film. — 10. Voilà le genre d'excuse qu'il donnait toujours.

Ⓔ 1. The French and the Germans used to be enemies. — 2. We are not used to eating cheese after the dessert. — 3. There used to be a transporter bridge in Marseilles. — 4. You will have to get used to driving on the left. — 5. You used to have a bigger car, didn't you ? — 6. Do you ski ? — I used to, I no longer do. — 7. She used to like tea better than coffee. Now she has got used to drinking coffee for breakfast. — 8. You used to have a sense of humour, you have changed. — 9. They don't come and see us as often as they used to. — 10. She is not used to doing her shopping in a supermarket. She will get used to it.

Ⓕ 1 They used to go to the cinema every Saturday. Now they watch (the) television. — 2. He is always teasing (He keeps teasing) his sister. — 3. He kept being late (He was always late). — 4. She would spend long hours talking to her cat. — 5. He keeps saying that his son is an idiot. — 6. He used to have lunch at the canteen; now he goes to a restaurant. — 7. My uncle was very absent-minded, he would often take the wrong hat or umbrella. — 8. He used to walk to the station every morning. — 9. For fifteen years he walked to the station every morning. — 10. I keep looking (ou I am always looking) for my glasses.

LEÇON 13

Ⓐ 1. I wish we had longer holidays (je regrette que nous n'ayons pas des vacances plus longues). — 2. I wish I could trust him (je regrette de ne pas pouvoir lui faire confiance). — 3. I wish it weren't so late (je regrette qu'il soit si tard). — 4. I wish I knew her telephone number (je regrette de ne pas connaître son numéro de téléphone). — 5. I wish I hadn't made that promise

(je regrette d'avoir fait cette promesse). — 6. I wish they would stop shouting (j'aimerais qu'ils cessent de crier). — 7. I wish I didn't have to work this afternoon (je regrette d'avoir à travailler cet après-midi). — 8. I wish I had brought my camera (je regrette de n'avoir pas apporté mon appareil photo). — 9. I wish he would behave more sensibly (j'aimerais qu'il se conduise plus raisonnablement). — 10. I wish I were better at maths (je regrette ne n'être pas meilleur en mathématiques).

Ⓑ 1. I wish I hadn't waited so long. — 2. She wishes her husband would give up smoking. — 3. I wish I had come. — 4. He wishes he could play chess. — 5. She wishes she had a dog. — 6. I wish I hadn't sold my car. — 7. I wish I didn't have to leave so early. — 8. I wish my son weren't (langue moins soignée wasn't) so selfish. — 9. I wish you had a sense of humour. — 10. I wish you would stop bickering.

Ⓒ 1. We'd rather our son's pen-friend came in July. — 2. I'd rather you didn't lie to me. — 3. I'd rather you drank less whisky (ou you didn't drink so much whisky). — 4. I'd rather they gave me a moped. — 5. She'd rather her son married a richer girl. — 6. It's about time you went to the hairdresser's. — 7. It's about time I bought myself a new car. — 8. It's about time we stopped to have a cup of tea. — 9. It's about time she got married. — 10. It's about time somebody told him (ou her) some home-truths.

Ⓓ 1. It's important that he should pass his exam. — 2. He insisted that we should read (ou : that we read ; aussi, dans une langue très soignée insisted on our reading) his article. — 3. I helped him so that he should not make too many mistakes. — 4. It's incredible that they should be so mean. — 5. We suggested that she should spend (ou that she spend) a year in England. — 6. I don't see why I shouldn't buy myself an American car. — 7. It's incredible that he should have spent all that money. — 8. It was inevitable that there should be an accident. — 9. They insisted that she should play (ou that she play aussi insisted on her playing) with them. — 10. Is it imperative that they should have three cars ?

Ⓔ 1. However stupid he may be (ou he is), he must have understood that you were laughing at him (aussi Stupid as he is...). — 2. I don't see why you shouldn't make your own bed. — 3. We invite her every week so that she shouldn't feel too lonely. — 4. It's imperative that you should have your passports. — 5. If you should find an article about this, please keep it for me. — 6. Whatever he may think (ou he thinks), he isn't very gifted. — 7. They had insisted that he should join (ou : that he join ; aussi, dans une langue très soignée insisted on his joining) the club. — 8. I wish I hadn't bought this dictionary. — 9. He wishes he could type. — 10. I wish I didn't have to leave tomorrow. — 11. It's incredible that he should have made such a blunder. — 12. However unpleasant it is (ou : it may be), we'll have to walk there in the rain (aussi Unpleasant as it is...). — 13. I wish you would stop joking. 14. I'd rather they didn't come. — 15. They'd rather you didn't disturb them.

LEÇON 14

Ⓐ 1. jump — to jump. — 2. bask. — 3. dine — go. — 4. to stay — go. — 5. go. — 6. apologize — to apologize. — 7. to phone. — 8. let — do. — 9. ignore — to ignore. — 10. groan — to groan.

Ⓑ 1. I'm afraid you'll have to. — 2. I used to, but my doctor advised me not to. — 3. even if you don't want to. — 4. but they told me not to. — 5. but he preferred not to. — 6. if you want us to. — 7. but she asked him not to. — 8. you are not supposed to. — 9. but you've got to. — 10. I didn't expect her to.

Ⓒ 1 It's unusual for them to get up early. — 2. There's no need for you to read all these books. — 3. I've brought the photos of the wedding for you to look at. — 4. The film is too serious for the children to like it. — 5. It's time for us to get ready. — 6. It's a pity for her to be so shy. — 7 He doesn't play tennis well enough for me to play with him. — 8. It's important for me to know what happened. — 9. This armchair is too low for me to sit in. — 10. It's impossible for her to have made such a big mistake.

Ⓓ 1 You should write to him rather than wait for him to write to you. — 2. Why not ask them to camp with us ? — 3. Records are too expensive for me to buy more than one a month. — 4. There's no reason (ou no need) for us to hurry, we have plenty of time. — 5. We'll leave early so as not to miss our train. — 6. Why spend all that money on books that you'll never read ? — 7 The water is too cold for me to bathe today. — 8. I will speak very slowly for everybody to understand. — 9. She smiled, as if to show that she had forgiven me. — 10. We will rent (ou hire) a car so as to be more independent.

LEÇON 15

Ⓐ 1. We envy you for having long holidays. — 2. They blamed him for not doing (ou not having done) his duty. — 3. I thanked her for telling (ou : having told) me the truth. — 4. She felt guilty for leaving (ou : having left) nothing for them. — 5. He was fined for writing (ou having written) some graffiti on the wall. — 6. We were grateful to them for lending (ou : having lent) us their house. — 7. He was sentenced to death for betraying (ou : having betrayed) his country. — 8. They apologized for not being (ou not having been) very friendly with our children. — 9. They despised him for having no self-discipline. — 10. I shall never forgive myself for forgetting (ou having forgotten) her birthday.

Ⓑ 1. meet. — 2. meeting. — 3. working — work. — 4. boasting. — 5. work. 6. working. — 7. betraying. — 8. being. — 9. eating. — 10. gardening.

Ⓒ 1. They spent hours arguing. — 2. He spent six months preparing for his exam. — 3. I spent four days visiting Cambridge. — 4. He spent two hours trying to solve the problem. — 5. The police spent several months investigating the crime. — 6. She has spent the whole day working. — 7. He spent ten years teaching French. — 8. He spent all his life helping poor people. — 9. Every morning he spends an hour reading the newspapers. — 10. We spent the whole evening waiting for them.

Ⓓ 1. This dictionary is worth buying. — 2. After reading his mail he had a cup of coffee. — 3. She took the decision without consulting her friends. — 4. I didn't speak to him (ou : to her), I was afraid of making a blunder. — 5. When I arrived he was busy filling in his tax return. — 6. It's no use (ou no good) trying to convince them that they are wrong, they won't listen to me. — 7 She got what she wanted by flattering him. — 8. He insisted on helping them to do (ou helping them do, ou helping them with) the washing-up. — 9. It's unimportant, it isn't worth mentioning. — 10. He avoided skidding by refraining from putting on the brakes too suddenly.

Ⓔ 1. He spends a lot of money at the races without his wife knowing (it). 2. His being so shy prevents his friends from inviting him more often. — 3. The vicar does not approve of their (ou them) going to the cinema on Sundays. — 4. Would you mind our resting (ou mind us resting; ou Do you mind if we rest) a few minutes ? — 5. Nobody will prevent me from saying what I think. — 6. What do you think of his (ou him) spending all his evenings playing cards instead of preparing for his exam ? — 7 There was no knowing where the terrorists were hiding. — 8. He is rather given to

forgetting his promises. — 9. He was punished severely for cheating at his exam. — 10. Their apologizing to her made her forgive their rudeness.
N.B. La construction des phrases 2 et 10 appartient à la langue écrite très soignée.

LEÇON 16

1. Let's buy a newspaper. — 2. Don't forget to bring your racket. — 3. Do have some more cherries. — 4. Come and see what I have found. — 5. Don't be so silly. — 6. Don't wait for me. — 7. May I borrow your dictionary ? — By all means do. — 8. It's your sister's birthday, let's give her a present. — 9. Don't make too much noise (= Don't be too noisy). — 10. Don't let's speak (= Let's not speak) to him, let's pretend we haven't seen him. — 11. Let them come again tomorrow. — 12. Let's not be (= Don't let's be) too severe with her — 13. Listen to a record whenever you feel like it. — 14. Do be careful. — 15. Let's fly to Dublin.

LEÇON 17

Ⓐ 1. This cake was made by Barbara. — 2. The article was written by the editor. — 3. The exhibition will be opened by the Queen. — 4. Was the window broken by Bob ? — 5. Stamps are sold by tobacconists in France. — 6. John will be helped by his friends. — 7 Will the murderer be arrested by the police ? — 8. The mistake wasn't made by me. — 9. The cooking is done by Jennie. — 10. Is your town visited by many tourists ?

Ⓑ 1 Tea is not drunk out of a glass. — 2. Their generosity will be remembered. — 3. Have you been helped ? — 4. The Suez Canal was opened in 1869. — 5. Four languages are spoken in Switzerland. — 6. The truth was never found out. — 7 Were the boys punished ? — 8. They will be blamed. — 9. We were taken to the theatre every evening. — 10. The question could not be answered. — 11. You will be missed. — 12. A new school was being built.

Ⓒ 1. Your attitude will be commented upon. — 2. Has the dinner been paid for ? — 3. Those children are not properly looked after. — 4. The problem must be dealt with quickly. — 5. The complaint has not yet been looked into. — 6. The noise had to be put up with. — 7. Their house was broken into last night. — 8. He was made a fool of. — 9. What were they charged with ? — 10. He wants to be made a fuss of.

Ⓓ 1. She was given the best room. — 2. You will be told the whole story. — 3. They are not taught philosophy. — 4. I have been offered £ 500 for this picture. — 5. The victim was awarded damages. — 6. We were shown the secret passage. — 7. You will be sent all the details. — 8. He was presented with a gold watch. — 9. She had been told lies. — 10. He was given a good talking-to.

Ⓔ 1. We were told to be quiet. — 2. She was advised to sell her car. — 3. He has been advised to see a doctor. — 4. I had been asked to keep my mouth shut. — 5. Are we expected to read all these books ? — 6. You will not be asked to give your opinion. — 7. They are believed to be witches. — 8. She had been told not to be late. — 9. He was said to be a good tennis-player. — 10. They were ordered to pay £ 100.

Ⓕ 1. They had never been told the truth. — 2. Cricket is played in summer. — 3. Our living-room is being repainted. — 4. English is spoken throughout (ou all over) the world. — 5. Nothing was done to help them. — 6. He cannot be relied upon. — 7. He realised he was being laughed at. — 8. When was your grandfather born ? — 9. They had been born in Egypt, they had never seen

any snow. — 10. How many cedars are left in Lebanon ? — Few are left. — 11. They were taught never to lose their self-control. — 12. He was said to be rather mean. — 13. Orange marmalade is eaten at breakfast. — 14. Nothing will be left (= There will be nothing left) for them when they arrive. — 15. On an average fifteen children a year are born in the village. — 16. Tea is generally drunk with a little milk. — 17. They were advised not to camp. — 18. Had you been given a comfortable room ? — 19. We had not been told not to use a dictionary. — 20. Come quickly, you are wanted on the phone.

LEÇON 18

Ⓐ 1. What are you looking at ? — 2. How many cakes did she eat ? — 3. What should he do ? — 4. What time does she have breakfast ? — 5. Who were you speaking with ? — 6. How long did it take them to arrest the murderer ? — 7. How wide are these gates ? — 8. Where was Shakespeare born ? — 9. What did she buy a tape-recorder for ? — 10. How far is it from Cardiff to Newport ? — 11. How does he go to his office ? — 12. Where were the escaped prisoners hiding ? — 13. Which (ou : Which one) is your bike ? — 14. Whose racket did you borrow ? — 15. Who taught you to swim ? — 16. How long did you have to queue ? — 17. How often do they come and see you ? — 18. Why didn't the children write to me (ou to us) ? — 19. How old was Mozart when he composed his first symphony ? — 20. How much are these grapes ?

Ⓑ 1. Who did you play tennis with ? — 2. How many guests will there be at their party ? — 3. What were the two soldiers accused of ? — 4. How did they go to Germany ? — 5. How long will it take you to translate the novel ? — 6. How often does she phone you ? — 7. Which (ou Which one) of these two cars would you rather have ? — 8. How long does the film last ? — 9. How much did you pay for your house ? — 10. Who knows where they are ? — 11. Who is he going to have dinner with ? — 12. Where would they have slept ? — 13. How old will your son be at the end of the year ? — 14. How tall is he ? — 15. What time did John come home ? — 16. How far from here do your children live ? — 17. Where did you have tea ? — 18. Why was the boy caned ? (ou What was the boy caned for ?). — 19. Whose are these books ? (= Whose books are these ?). — 20. Why was your brother late ?

Ⓒ 1. How many goals did they score ? — 2. What did he tell you ? — 3. Who would you rather dance with ? — 4. Who was tired ? — 5. How much wine will you have ? — 6. What will you do after dinner ? — 7. What time did they wake you up ? — 8. How far did you go ? — 9. How did she improve her pronunciation ? — 10. How often did she listen to the BBC ? — 11. What did she listen to the BBC for ? — 12. Which (ou Which one) of their two sons (ou simplement of their sons) is a doctor ? — 13. How long has your son been working in this bank ? — 14. How long did your son work in this bank ? — 15. How often does Mrs Morgan go to London ? — 16. Whose dress did you think was the prettiest ? — 17. Who told you the story ? — 18. Why didn't the plane take off ? — 19. How long ago (ou plus simplement When) did you last have an English breakfast ? — 20. How long had they known each other ?

Ⓓ 1. Why didn't Bobby go to school yesterday ? — 2. Who are you waiting for ? — 3. When did your grandfather die ? — 4. Who saw (ou : watched) the film last night ? — I did. — 5. Why on earth (ou ever) didn't he warn them ? — 6. How far is it from New York to Washington ? — 7. Who invited you ? — 8. Who (plus courant que : Whom) did you invite ? — 9. What time did you have your dinner ? — 10. How long did it take them (ou did they take) to reach the top ? — 11. How is your sister ? — Much better. — 12. What did you buy this album for ? — To stick my photos in it. — 13. How old was your father when you were born ? — 14. Who are you writing to ? — 15. Whose

are these glasses (ou Whose glasses are these ?). — 16. Which (ou Which one) of the two sisters did he marry ? — 17 What are you hoping for ? — 18. How often do you have to go to the dentist's ? — 19. How high (ou tall) is the Chrysler Building ? — 20. Where on earth have I put my passport ?

LEÇON 19

Ⓐ 1. We were so hungry ! How hungry we were ! You can't imagine how hungry we were. — 2. They live in such a pretty village ! What a pretty village they live in ! You can't imagine what a pretty village they live in. — 3. He is so selfish ! How selfish he is ! You can't imagine how selfish he is. — 4. He is such a coward ! What a coward he is ! You can't imagine what a coward he is. — 5. She is so clever ! How clever she is ! You can't imagine how clever she is. — 6. We were so disappointed ! How disappointed we were ! You can't imagine how disappointed we were. — 7. They gave us such a good meal ! What a good meal they gave us ! You can't imagine what a good meal they gave us. — 8. They have such nice children ! What nice children they have ! You can't imagine what nice children they have. — 9. John is so greedy ! How greedy John is ! You can't imagine how greedy John is. — 10. He drove so fast ! How fast he drove ! You can't imagine how fast he drove.

Ⓑ 1. Didn't they swear ! (They did swear !) — 2. Wasn't she pleased ! (She ***was*** pleased !) — 3. Wasn't it a shame ! (It ***was*** a shame !) — 4. Hasn't he improved ! (He ***has*** improved !) — 5. Aren't books expensive ! (Books ***are*** expensive !) — 6. Doesn't she cook superbly ! (She does cook superbly !) — 7 Didn't we have a nice time ! (We did have a nice time !) — 8. Didn't he make a fool of himself ! (He did make a fool of himself !) — 9. Doesn't their daughter look clever ! (Their daughter does look clever !) — 10. Don't Welsh people sing well ! (Welsh people do sing well !)

Ⓒ 1. How thirsty we were ! (We were so thirsty !) — 2. How heavy this dictionary is ! (This dictionary is so heavy !) — 3. You can't imagine how happy the children were. — 4. What a big dog your neighbours have ! ((Your neighbours have such a big dog !) — 5. How disappointed she will be ! (She will be so disappointed !) — 6. How badly he sings ! (He sings so badly !) — 7 What a pleasant week-end we had together ! (We had such a pleasant week-end together !) — 8. How easy it would be to deceive him ! (It would be so easy to deceive him !) — 9. You don't know how clumsy I am. — 10. What a rotten summer ! (summer est dénombrable, d'où l'article). — 11. What rotten weather ! (weather est indénombrable pas d'article). — 12. How gullible I was ! (I was so gullible !). How they pulled my leg ! — 13. What a sense of humour your brother has ! — 14. How grateful we are to you ! (We are so grateful to you !) — 15. Nobody knows how dishonest he is.

LEÇON 20

Ⓐ 1. She told us she couldn't come with us. — 2. He said he hadn't made up his mind. — 3. I thought it would be a great success. — 4. They didn't know what had happened. — 5. I imagined they were having a good time. — 6. They were ashamed of what they had done. — 7 She said in her letter that when she was in London she would go and see them. — 8. He often told his friends that when he was 18 he would join the Navy. — 9. I realized we were making a mistake. — 10. He swore he had seen the accused come out of the house.

Ⓑ 1. If I had had a tape-recorder, I would have lent it to him. — 2. If they had driven more carefully, there would not have been so many accidents. — 3. It would have been easier to vote if there had not been so many parties.

4. She would have been happy with him if he hadn't been so lazy. — 5. Even if I had known the truth I would not have told him. — 6. If you had known him better you would have liked him. — 7. If you had got up earlier, you would have seen the sunrise. — 8. If she had worked harder her results would have been better. — 9. If there had been no subtitles he would not have understood. — 10. If you had been able to help her, she would have been grateful to you.

Ⓒ 1 Do you know what the children are doing ? — 2. Can you tell me where your brother is ? — 3. He asked me whether I was a member of the club. — 4. Tell me how your father is. — 5. He wanted to know whether she had received his letter. — 6. Do you know whose glasses these are ? — 7 She asked me whether Peter liked historical novels. — 8. I wish I knew where I have put my passport. — 9. They would not tell us what they were going to do. — 10. We wondered whether she knew we were waiting. (Dans les phrases 3, 5, 7 et 10, ***if*** peut s'employer, dans une langue plus familière, à la place de ***whether***.)

Ⓓ 1. We don't know whether to leave now or wait for them. — 2. They are wondering where to spend their holidays. — 3. We don't know how to help her — 4. Tell me when to make the tea. — 5. We are considering whether to give him a record or a tie. — 6. Please advise me where to plant the tree. — 7 I wonder whether to plead guilty or not guilty. — 8. We wish we knew which of the two witnesses to trust. — 9. He hasn't made up his mind when to retire. — 10. I asked him where to stop. (Devant un infinitif, ***whether*** ne peut pas être remplacé par ***if***. Comparer les phrases 1, 5 et 7 avec les phrases 3, 5, 7 et 10 de l'exercice précédent.)

Ⓔ 1. She asked us whether (fam. if) we wanted to have a rest. — 2. She told the children not to be so noisy. — 3. My father asked me what I had done after the match. — 4. Barbara said she couldn't stay because her friends were waiting for her. — 5. John asked them how long they had known each other. — 6. Ken asked his sister whether (fam. if) she had been waiting for him. — 7 She said she was sorry she was late. — 8. She told him not to lie to her. — 9. She asked me whether (fam. if) I liked her new dress. — 10. Peter said he couldn't remember where he had put his father's letter. — 11. We asked Betty whether (fam. if) she had enjoyed her holidays at her uncle's. — 12. He told me (that) I needn't hurry, as the clock was ten minutes fast. — 13. The teacher told them (that) they must work harder if they wanted to pass their exam. — 14. His grandfather asked him what he intended to do when he left school. — 15. They told her to let them know when she was ready.

Ⓕ 1. Can you tell me where Canberra is ? — 2. I asked him how old his grandfather was — 3. It was thanks to them that I first met my wife. — 4. It was she who broke the sad news to us. — 5. I wonder what the time is (= what time it is). — 6. It was in 1922 that Southern Ireland became an independent republic. — 7. If we knew their address we would invite them. — 8. If we had known their address we would have invited them. — 9. He told me that he would lend me the book when he had finished reading it. — 10. He often said that he would retire as soon as he was sixty.

LEÇON 21

Ⓐ 1. I'll enjoy playing chess with you. 2. They enjoyed spending the week-end with their friends. — 3. I'll enjoy helping you. — 4. She enjoys being in England again. — 5. We don't enjoy having to work on Saturdays. — 6. He will enjoy driving the new car. — 7. They enjoy learning Latin. — 8. He did not enjoy having to admit that he had made a mistake. — 9. Do you enjoy being a boy-scout ? — 10. They enjoyed attending her lecture.

Ⓑ 1. Do you mind us/our (*us* dans la langue courante, *our* dans une langue très soignée) using your telephone ? — 2. Do you mind them/their not going with you ? — 3. Do you mind him/his having dinner with us ? — 4. Do you mind them/their not working this afternoon ? — 5. Do you mind her bringing her boy-friend ? — 6. Do you mind us/our not going to your party ? — 7. Do you mind me/my watching the film ? — 8. Do you mind me/my smoking my pipe ? — 9. Do you mind her not waiting for you ? — 10. Do you mind me/my not giving you an answer today ?

Ⓒ 1. I have given up following his advice. — 2. We have given up inviting our aunt for Christmas. — 3. He has given up reading the Observer every Sunday. — 4. She has given up having lunch at the canteen. — 5. I have given up keeping a diary. — 6. She has given up making her own dresses. — 7. I have given up writing to him in French. — 8. I have given up helping him with his maths. — 9. We have given up going to London every Saturday. — 10. He has given up arguing with her.

Ⓓ 1. to ask — helping. — 2. to lend — telling. — 3. to work — working. 4. phoning — to phone. — 5. reading — to do. — 6. to go — staying. — 7. playing. — 8. to obey — caning. — 9. working — to have. — 10. making.

Ⓔ 1. Would you mind not shouting ? — 2. She succeeded in solving the problem very quickly. — 3. He refused to answer my questions. — 4. I'll enjoy reading her letter. — 5. I told them to avoid going to bed too late. — 6. They are considering adopting a child. — 7 This child wants looking after. — 8. I remember posting the letter last night. — 9. He resents having to work on Saturdays. — 10. She is thinking of joining the club.

Ⓕ 1. Would you mind not smoking ? — 2. We have given up playing bridge with him. — 3. I enjoyed chatting with her. — 4. Your raincoat wants (= needs) cleaning. — 5. Stop (amér. Quit) complaining and keep (= go on) working. — 6. I remember seeing this film with you a few years ago. — 7. Would you like to come to the swimming pool with us ? — 8. He hesitated to give his opinion. He avoided giving his opinion. — 9. He deserves to pass his exam. — 10. They stopped talking to listen to the news. — 11. I loathe (I hate, I can't stand) waiting. — 12. How did you manage to find (= did you succeed in finding) out the truth ? — 13. I've given up arguing with him. — 14. She is considering (= thinking of) spending a year in the United States. — 15. Did you remember to send Barbara a birthday present ?

LEÇON 22

Ⓐ 1. We want you to wait for us. — 2. I want them to listen to me. — 3. Our friends want us to write to them more often. — 4. The teacher doesn't want us to be late. — 5. My wife wants me to buy her a gold watch. — 6. Their parents want them to learn German. — 7. John's father wants him to mow the lawn. — 8. Her doctor wants her to give up smoking. — 9. Your mother doesn't want you to play in the kitchen. — 10. We want her to tell us the truth.

Ⓑ 1. Do you want me to tell you what I think ? — 2. Do you want me to drive you to the station ? — 3. Do you want us to bring our tape recorder ? — 4. Where do you want me to put the vase ? — 5. When do you want us to invite your friend ? — 6. What time do you want me to call ? — 7. Do you want me to translate his letter for you ? — 8. Do you want us to stop for a rest ? — 9. Do you want me to give you a lift ? — 10. Do you want me to lend you an umbrella ?

Ⓒ 1. but his father wants him to wash it. — 2. but her mother doesn't want her to watch it. — 3. but I want them to write to him. — 4. but our parents don't

want us to invite her. — 5. but our children don't want us to sell it. — 6. but they don't want me to know it. — 7 but I want her to give it up. — 8. but he doesn't want me to meet her. — 9. but his mother wants him to eat it. 10. but his wife doesn't want him to buy one.

Ⓓ 1. We had been told to come early (On nous avait dit de venir de bonne heure). — 2. The Welsh are known to be good singers (On sait que les Gallois sont de bons chanteurs). — 3. They were advised not to camp in that country (On leur déconseilla de camper dans ce pays-là). — 4. Our children are taught never to lie (On enseigne à nos enfants à ne jamais mentir). — 5. She is said to have been a famous actress (On dit que c'était une actrice célèbre). — 6. Were you asked to sign the petition ? (Vous a-t-on demandé de signer la pétition ?). — 7. He is believed to be a friend of the Prime Minister's (On dit que c'est un ami du Premier Ministre). — 8. You will be expected to keep the secret (On s'attendra à ce que vous gardiez le secret). — 9. We were not allowed to take pictures of the building (On ne nous permit pas de prendre des photos du bâtiment). — 10. They were told not to wait (On leur dit de ne pas attendre).

Ⓔ 1. I want you to tell me what happened. — 2. How much money (ou simplement How much) do you want me to lend you ? — 3. He does not want people to know who he is. — 4. Would she like us to take her to the opera ? — 5. He wants to do his work by himself, he does not want us to help him. — 6. We are waiting for you, we are waiting for you to be ready. — 7. They are waiting for us to make up our minds (parfois mind). — 8. She is waiting for you to phone her. — 9. What time do you want me to wake you up ? — 10. I don't expect him to answer my letter. — 11. I hope he doesn't expect us to trust him. — 12. We would prefer them not to come too late. — 13. They were advised to take some warm clothes. — 14. We had been asked not to smoke. — 15. They had been told not to worry. — 16. They wanted to listen to a record, but she asked them not to, for it was very late. — 17. He was believed (ou : thought) to be a New Zealander. — 18. He believes himself to be (ou He thinks he is) a hero. — 19. She is considered to have been the best actress of the 18th century. — 20. He was said to have known the Prince of Wales.

LEÇON 23

Ⓐ 1. Your help will not be needed (On n'aura pas besoin de votre aide). — 2. We were taught two languages (On nous a enseigné deux langues). — 3. He will not be trusted (On ne lui fera pas confiance). — 4. She had to be operated on (On dut l'opérer). — 5. She had been robbed of her savings (On lui avait volé ses économies). — 6. The accident could not be accounted for (On ne put pas expliquer l'accident). — 7. He has been told several lies (On lui a dit plusieurs mensonges). — 8. My question has not been answered yet (On n'a pas encore répondu à ma question). — 9. She was awarded the first prize (On lui attribua le premier prix). — 10. He is not always obeyed (On ne lui obéit pas toujours).

Ⓑ 1. She bought her children/She bought them ice-creams. — 2. I must tell my wife/I must tell her the story. — 3. I've lent Peter/I've lent him my dictionary. — 4. They showed Jennie and me/They showed us their garden. — 5. Don't forget to send your English pen-friend/Don't forget to send him (ou her) a birthday present. — 6. They haven't left you anything. — 7. He always gives his friends/He always gives them good advice. — 8. She made her daughter/She made her a lovely dress. — 9. They teach all the pupils/They teach them Latin. — 10. They awarded Winston Churchill/They awarded him a Nobel Prize for literature.

Ⓒ 1. I'm waiting. — Who are you waiting for ? — 2. He had to borrow a large sum from his father-in-law. — 3. We shall miss you when you are in Australia. — 4. What do you need ? — I don't need anything. — 5. I'm sure they're hiding something from me. — 6. I paid $ 200 for this camera. — 7. Who paid for the flowers ? — 8. Obey your parents and trust them. — 9. Who supplied (ou provided) the murderer with the weapon ? — 10. This melody reminds me of my holidays in Ireland. — 11 What are you looking for ? — I'm looking for my key. — 12. Do you believe in ghosts ? — 13. He (ou She) will have to be operated on. — 14. When they go to France, they miss their English breakfast. — 15. She felt she was being stared at and laughed at (She felt people were staring and laughing at her). — 16. Mind your head, the door is very low. — 17 There's nothing we can hope for now. — 18. Explain your problem to us. — 19. Did you enjoy (= like) the film ? — 20. We like our new French teacher.

LEÇON 24

Ⓐ 1. I think so (= I think they are). — 2. I know he does. — 3. I hope not (= I hope he isn't). — 4. I expect so (= I expect they are). — 5. I'm afraid not (= I'm afraid he doesn't). — 6. I remember you did. — 7. I don't think so (= I don't think she is). — 8. I'm afraid not (= I'm afraid I can't). — 9. I hope so (= I hope they have). — 10. I'm afraid so (= I'm afraid there is).

Ⓑ 1. I think I can help you. — 2. She thinks (ou believes) she has enough experience to give us advice. — 3. Mind you don't wake (up) the children. — 4. Do you think it's going to rain ? — I hope not (= I hope it isn't). — 5. Has Nellie ever been to Ireland ? — I think so (= I think she has). — 6. Does Ken get on well with his brother-in-law ? — I'm afraid not (= I'm afraid he doesn't). — 7. Is there a telephone box near here ? — I hope so (= I hope there is one). — 8. I hope you haven't forgotten to bring your cheque-book. — I'm afraid so (= I'm afraid I have). — 9. We will visit you (= we will pay you a visit) when we are in London. — We hope so (= we hope you will). — 10. Did your sister like (ou enjoy) the play ? — I don't think so (= I don't think she did). — 11. We think we know why he doesn't like French people (ou the French). — 12. Has Bob read Treasure Island ? — I don't think so (= I don't think he has). — 13. Does he speak English better than his wife ? — I hope so (= I hope he does). — 14. She said (that) she was pleased with her new car. She told us (that) she was pleased with her new car. — 15. Be very careful, mind you don't skid.

LEÇON 25

Ⓐ 1 My remark made him lose his temper. — 2. She doesn't make us work hard enough. — 3. His jokes made them all laugh. — 4. The rain made us put off our picnic. — 5. I will make you tell me the whole truth. — 6. He made us waste a lot of money. — 7. We will make him apologize to you. — 8. The tablet I took made me sleep more than ten hours. — 9. We made the children write to their grandmother — 10. Her friends' visit made her forget her appointment with her dentist.

Ⓑ 1. You should have this room re-painted. — 2. She had her dog examined by the vet. — 3. He had his essay written for him by his sister. — 4. The town council will have the old theatre pulled down. — 5. You should have your brakes checked. — 6. We are having a garage built in our garden. — 7. He is having his book translated into German. — 8. She has been in bed for a week, she has had her shopping done by a neighbour. — 9. They had a new wing added to the hospital. — 10. Look, she has had her hair dyed.

Ⓒ 1. He made me waste my afternoon. — 2. I must have this tooth pulled (ou taken) out. — 3. You'll make me lose my patience. — 4. The smoke made them cough. — 5. I hope they won't keep us waiting too long. — 6. Don't make me laugh during the class, you'll have me punished. — 7. They congratulated her warmly, which made her blush. — 8. He did not speak French fluently and could hardly make himself understood. — 9. The car is very dirty, wash it or have it washed. — 10. I think promising them rewards would make them work more efficiently than threatening them with punishments. — 11. Let us know if you can come on Sunday. — 12. He isn't strict enough, he will never make himself respected. — 13. The sleeves are a little too long, but you can have them shortened. — 14. They had him shut up (ou locked up) in a lunatic asylum. — 15. The noise made her start.

LEÇON 26

Ⓐ 1. They think they can hitch-hike to Venice. — 2. They flew to Ajaccio and drove round the island. — 3. We've missed the last bus, we'll have to walk home. — 4. A drunkard reeled (ou staggered) across the street. — 5. The child threaded his way through the crowd. — 6. Do you cycle to school ? — No, I take a bus (ou I go by bus). — 7. He rushed downstairs (ou down the stairs) and ran to the telephone box. — 8. She tiptoed upstairs (ou up the stairs) so as not to wake her parents. — 9. He limped along the lane. 10. There was only one usherette, and I had to grope my way to a seat.

Ⓑ 1 We talked them out of camping in that country. — 2. They threatened him into telling them where the money was. — 3. He drank himself sick. In fact (ou actually) he drank himself to death. — 4. They tried to laugh him out of biting his nails. — 5. She beckoned him back. — 6. Did you enjoy chatting with him ? — He bored me stiff (ou he bored me to death). — 7 The besieged city was starved into surrender. — 8. He tried to push the door open, then realized he had to pull it. — 9. He won't work himself to death (ou He won't kill himself with work). — 10. He glanced through the article and exclaimed: "Nonsense !" (ou "Preposterous !").

LEÇON 27

Ⓐ 1. He was told to keep the secret (On lui a dit de garder le secret). — 2. She was said to be a witch (On disait qu'elle était sorcière). — 3. I had been told not to disturb him (On m'avait dit de ne pas le déranger). — 4. I have been told a lie about you (On m'a dit un mensonge à ton sujet). — 5. He is said to have been a very precocious child (On dit que c'était un enfant très précoce). — 6. She had not been told that we were waiting for her (On ne lui avait pas dit que nous l'attendions). — 7. They had been told not to sit on the grass (On leur avait dit de ne pas s'asseoir sur l'herbe). — 8. They will not be told where to go (On ne leur dira pas où aller). — 9. He was said to have committed suicide (On disait qu'il s'était suicidé). — 10. We had been told not to take too much luggage (On nous avait dit de ne pas emporter trop de bagages). — 11. He has never been heard to use bad language (On ne l'a jamais entendu dire des gros mots). — 12. They were seen to break into the house (On les a vus entrer dans la maison par effraction). — 13. Have they been heard to complain ? (Les a-t-on entendus se plaindre ?) — 14. You were seen to write some graffiti on the wall of the school (On t'a vu écrire des graffiti sur le mur de l'école). — 15. Somebody was heard to laugh in the audience (On entendit quelqu'un rire dans l'auditoire).

Ⓑ 1 told. — 2. told. — 3. says. — 4. told. — 5. said. — 6. say — tell. — 7. have told. — 8. told. — 9. says. — 10. say — tell.

Ⓒ 1. Tell them (that) we are here. — 2. She said (that) she would be late. — 3. Tell him (ou her) not to worry. — 4. They had not been told not to smoke. — 5. You must tell me the whole truth. — 6. He never says anything interesting. — 7. Tell your friends (that) they'll be welcome. — 8. He didn't say (He didn't tell us) why he hadn't come. — 9. Have they been told where the stadium is ? — 10. You will be told what to do.

Ⓓ 1 He reminded them that smoking was prohibited. — 2. I don't (ou can't) remember what time it was when he phoned us. — 3. I remember sending them a card from Boston. — 4. She reminded me to send them a present. — 5. Do you remember the day (when) we first met ? — 6. I don't (ou can't) remember where I put his (ou her) letter. — 7. Do you remember my phone number ? — No, remind me (of it). — 8. Remember the advice (singulier !) she gave you. — 9. She may not remember me. — 10. I remember going to the seaside for the first time when I was five.

Ⓔ 1. I can hear a nightingale singing. Listen to it. — 2. Look at her. She looks as if she is going to faint. — 3. Their national anthem sounds like a hymn. — 4. This fruit looks like a peach but doesn't taste like one. — 5. He had done nothing to help them, he felt like a coward. — 6. I feel like never writing to him (ou her) again. — 7 She phoned me yesterday, she sounded a little worried. — 8. The Eiffel Tower was built in 1889, my great-grandfather saw it built. — 9. She sounds as if she is very bossy. — 10. It feels like wool, but it's a synthetic textile. — 11. My grandfather looked like Churchill. — 12. We heard (ou We could hear) a child crying. — 13. I heard a door slam. 14. There's a police inspector at the door, it looks as if you're going to be in trouble. — 15. Do you feel like (drinking) a glass of beer ?

LEÇON 28

Ⓐ 1. Watches, baths, mouths, mice, houses, dishes, cloths, oxen, foxes, births, churches, passes, paths. — 2. Toys, hobbies, plays, keys, flies, difficulties, buoys, ladies. — 3. Photos, heroes, Negroes, dynamos, tomatoes, ghettos (parfois ghettoes), commandos. — 4. Wives, roofs, leaves, thieves, halves, safes, knives, loaves. — 5. Clergymen, Germans, boy-friends, cherry-tarts, women drivers, mothers-in-law, handshakes, baby-sitters, barmen, fellow-travellers. — 6. The Joneses, the Smiths, the Evanses.

Ⓑ 1 A piece of advice. — 2. A pair of jeans. — 3. An item (ou a piece) of news. — 4. A pair of compasses. — 5. A steelworks. — 6. A garment, an article of clothing. — 7. A pair of pyjamas. — 8. A bag, a case (ou : a piece of luggage). — 9. A manufactured article. — 10. A piece of toast.

Ⓒ 1. She is buying a pair of trousers for her son. — 2. He gave us a useful piece of information. — 3. They live in a very unpleasant part of the town, with a barracks and a gas-works near their house. — 4. When I go camping I always take two or three pairs (ou pair) of shorts. — 5. I have two pieces of good news for you. — 6. I'm very hungry, I can eat at least four pieces of toast. — 7. Let me give you a piece of advice. — 8. Fred is wearing a sweat shirt and a pair of jeans. — 9. This is a dangerous means of getting out of the country. — 10. Will you lend me your compasses ?

Ⓓ 1. He looked ridiculous, his hair was too long and his trousers were too short. — 2. What is the news ? — There are two interesting items (ou pieces) of news in this paper. — 3. Is the United States really richer than Europe ? — 4. They could not (ou They were unable to) give me the piece of information I needed. — 5. Where are my shorts ? I can't find them. — Here they are. — 6. Listen to her, I am sure she can give you some good advice. — 7. We don't do much business with them. — 8. I've lost my bathing trunks (ou simplement : my trunks). — Then you'll have to buy yourself another pair. — 9. The

progress he has made is very encouraging. — 10. Have another piece of toast. — I've had (ou eaten) four already. — 11. Here is my luggage, put it in the boot. — 12. I had to stay at home on Sunday to finish my work while my family were having a picnic in the forest. — 13. They would not risk (ou they did not want to risk) their lives to defend their opinions. — 14. The police haven't caught him yet (ou have not yet caught him). — 15. Mice have sharp noses.

LEÇON 29

1. The French often think that Russian is a difficult language. — 2. Fred plays cricket better than he plays the piano. — 3. Most people prefer the cinema to classical music. — 4. The Japanese have the loveliest gardens in the world. — 5. I like coffee better than tea, but the tea they drink in the British Isles is very good. — 6. The Prime Minister made an important speech in Parliament last week. — 7. Cats are very fond of milk. — 8. Are (the) relationships between Congress and the President always good ? — 9. He thinks Wales has the best rugby team in the British Isles. — 10. The English believe in democracy and the freedom of the Press. — 11. Dinner will be at 8 tonight. I enjoyed the lunch we had together on Fifth Avenue. — 12. Engineers are better paid than teachers. — 13. Most of the people I met in the United States were very hospitable. — 14. The man in the street is not really interested in politics. — 15. We spent three weeks in the Isle of Skye last summer. Unfortunately the last week was spoilt by the rain. — 16. The neighbours go to church on Sunday evenings. — 17. I like people to mind their own business. The people who live on the second floor are very inquisitive. — 18. Do you think men drive better than women ? — 19. During the war, King George VI was on friendly terms with the Prime Minister. — 20. "The RSPCA" means: the Royal society for the prevention of cruelty to animals. — 21. Next week will be the last week of the holidays. — 22. Do Great Britain and the United States speak the same language ? — 23. Books are expensive. I borrowed the book I am reading from the public library. — 24. French people are fond of good food, they say French cooking is the best in the world. — 25. English children don't go to school on Saturdays.

LEÇON 30

Ⓐ 1. A house, an hour, an honest man, heavy luggage, a hectic life. — 2. A union, an unemployed person, a unique occasion, a unisex shop, an unidentified flying object (= a UFO), a Eurasian, a ewe and a lamb. — 3. A one-eyed man, a useful gadget, useful information, a United States ambassador, an only child. — 4. An 11th century church, a 13th century church, an 18th century church, 17th century furniture. — 5. An M.P. a G.P., a U.S.S.R. satellite, an F.B.I. agent, an H-bomb, a B flat and an F sharp, an S.O.S. message, a Y.M.C.A. hostel.

Ⓑ 1. There weren't any cars in the street. — 2. We didn't see any reason not to trust him. — 3. There isn't any milk left. — 4. They didn't buy any souvenirs. — 5. He didn't make any difficulties. — 6. I haven't any news for you. — 7. He didn't do any work at all. — 8. She hasn't got any tea left. — 9. We didn't give her any advice. — 10. He didn't waste any time.

Ⓒ 1. Yes, there are some trees.../No, there aren't any (there are no) trees. — 2. Yes, they lent him some money/No, they didn't lend him any (they lent him no) money. — 3. Yes, she received some birthday presents/No, she didn't receive any (she received no) birthday presents. — 4. Yes, we picked some blackberries/No, we didn't pick any (we picked no) blackberries. — 5. Yes, there's some mail for you/No, there isn't any (there is no) mail for you. —

6. Yes, I've written some letters/No, I haven't written any (I have written no) letters. — 7. Yes, he needs some help/No, he doesn't need any (he needs no) help. — 8. Yes, she's got some money left/No, she hasn't got any (she has no) money left. — 9. Yes, there are some shops in the village/No, there aren't any (there are no) shops in the village. — 10. Yes, they gave him some sweets/No, they didn't give him any (they gave him no) sweets.

Ⓓ 1. Their father is an engineer, their mother is a teacher. — 2. May I have some more pudding ? — 3. Was there any fog this morning ? — 4. She plays bridge twice a week. — 5. I haven't (got) any milk left. — 6. Would you rather have meat or fish ? — 7. What an excellent novel ! — I haven't read such a good novel for a long time. — 8. That swine of a customs-officer made me open both my cases. — 9. Are there any foxes in your country ?. — 10. You can't go to the United States without a visa. — 11. We've hardly had (ou We've had hardly) any snow this year. — 12. We write to each other three or four times a year. — 13. He is no musician. — 14. I am speaking to you as a friend. — 15. He went to bed with an easy (ou a clear) conscience.

LEÇON 31

Ⓐ 1. Des livres reliés en cuir. — 2. Une veste croisée. — 3. Un tricorne. 4. Une poire blette. — 5. Une voiture d'occasion. — 6. Une personne de très petite taille. — 7. Une vérité de La Palice. — 8. Un vieil homme presbyte. — 9. Une personne scrupuleuse à l'excès. — 10. Un soi-disant (ou prétendu) spécialiste.

Ⓑ 1 A five-year-old child. — 2. A five-pound note. — 3. A heart-shaped cake. — 4. A red-letter day. — 5. A long-eared animal. — 6. A three-legged stool. — 7. The 11 o'clock train, the 11.45 train. — 8. A shy-looking man. — 9. A fair-haired, blue-eyed woman. — 10. Red-roofed houses. — 11. A sky-blue dress. — 12. He is a bit tight-fisted. — 13. A fifty-penny piece (= coin). — 14. Middle-class families. — 15. A middle-aged woman.

Ⓒ 1. Your handkerchief is dirty, take a clean one. — 2. Do you believe the dead will come back to life ? — 3. Which of these two cakes would you like ? The big one or the small one ? — 4. The organist in this church is a blind girl. — 5. Are second-hand cars really cheaper than new ones ? — 6. "Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven." — 7. Small dogs often bark louder than big ones. — 8. He is a madman. — No, he is a sick man. — 9. Two unemployed men have committed suicide since the beginning of the month. — 10. Which dress do you want me to buy you, the blue one or the green one ?

Ⓓ 1. He is a Welshman, but he does not speak Welsh. How many Welsh people speak Welsh ? — 2. Do the English, the Americans and the Australians speak the same language ? — 3. What is the French for "self-conscious" ? — 4. This Spanish girl likes French very much. — 5. The Russians and the Chinese drink tea, the Scots and the Irish often prefer whisky (orthographié « whiskey » en Irlande). — 6. The Dutch and the Swiss make better cheeses than the Germans and the English. — 7. He speaks Spanish like a Spaniard and Turkish like a Turk. — 8. Do the Welsh play rugby better than the French and the Scots ? — 9. Every year I send Christmas cards to a Polish girl, a New Zealander and several English people. — 10. Do the Portuguese understand Spanish ? — 11. The Japanese and the Germans are very hard-working. — 12. Do you prefer the Dutch or the Belgians ? — 13. He is a Greek, he speaks Greek, but not the Greek of Homer and Sophocles ! — 14. Two Frenchwomen and an Irishman were having a friendly chat in English. — 15. The Japanese very nearly invaded Australia during the war. The Australians were expecting a Japanese invasion.

LEÇON 32

Ⓐ 1. My luggage is heavier than yours. Your luggage isn't as heavy as mine. 2. He is older than his wife. His wife isn't as old as he is. — 3. Our house is more comfortable than theirs. Their house isn't as comfortable as ours. 4. Chinese is more difficult than Esperanto. Esperanto isn't as difficult as Chinese. — 5. The United States is (singulier) richer than India. India isn't as rich as the United States. — 6. Her results are worse than her brother's. Her brother's results aren't as bad as hers. — 7. A cricket ball is bigger than a golf ball. A golf ball isn't as big as a cricket ball. — 8. Thomas Hardy's novels are better-known than his poems. Thomas Hardy's poems aren't as well-known as his novels. — 9. We are cleverer (ou more clever) than they are. They aren't as clever as we are. — 10. She is better at languages than he is. He isn't as good at languages as she is.

Ⓑ 1. She drives better than he does. — 2. I was more pleased than she was. — 3. They spoke louder (= more loudly) than we did. — 4. We work harder than they do. — 5. You are stronger than he is. — 6. He went farther (= further) than she did. — 7. She gets up earlier than he does. — 8. She gets up earlier than her husband. — 9. They are worse at maths than we are. — 10. He swims faster than his sister.

Ⓒ 1. The older he got, the less he understood his children. — 2. The better she knew him, the more she liked him. — 3. The louder he spoke, the less attentively his pupils listened to him. — 4. The colder it got, the fewer people there were in the streets. — 5. The more candidates there are, the more difficult the exam becomes. — 6. The harder they worked, the more money they earned. — 7. The faster you drive your car, the more petrol it uses. — 8. The more polite he was with them, the less they trusted him. — 9. The longer I stayed with them, the nicer they were to me. — 10. The further he went into the case, the less certain the judge was that the man was guilty.

Ⓓ 1. Your daughter is getting prettier and prettier. — 2. We were all the more tired as we had had nothing to eat. — 3. I run twice as fast as he does. — 4. She does not work as hard (ou as much) as her sister but she gets better results. — 5. She is by far the best actress in the company. — 6. His wife is even more extravagant than he is. — 7. The older he gets, the less interested he is in politics. — 8. She was all the more pleased (ou all the happier) to receive their long letter as she had not seen them for a long time. — 9. Brazil is by far the largest country in South America. — 10. They have a bigger car than we have. — 11. It is the funniest film I have ever seen. — 12. Records are getting more and more expensive (ou : dearer and dearer). — 13. St Andrews University is not as well-known as Oxford University, but the Scots think it is quite (ou just) as good. — 14. Our trip to Ireland was all the more pleasant as the weather was exceptionally fine. — 15. The longer she waited, the more furious she was (ou got, ou became).

LEÇON 33

Ⓐ 1. It was clever of Jennie to solve the problem in ten minutes. — 2. It was wise of them to cancel their trip. — 3. It was rude of him to call us "bloody Frogs" — 4. It was wicked of him not to keep the secret. — 5. It was kind of your father to help me with my translation. — 6. It would be ridiculous of her to try to get her novel published. — 7. It was careless of her to let the children play near the river. — 8. It was naughty of Ronnie to spill his soup on the tablecloth. — 9. It was very good of them to pay for all the drinks. — 10. It was rather strange of him not to have told us he was married.

Ⓑ 1. His advice is worth listening to. — 2. This dictionary is worth buying. — 3. Churchill's war speeches are worth reading. — 4. Wild life is worth preserving. — 5. This recipe is worth remembering. — 6. This institution is worth sponsoring. — 7. His pictures are worth looking at. — 8. Latin is worth learning. — 9. This article is worth keeping. — 10. A tape recorder is worth having.

Ⓒ 1. I find it stupid to have waited so long. — 2. This house is too small for us to live in. — 3. This tea is too strong for me to drink. — 4. There's no need for her to worry. — 5. The exam is worth taking. — 6. We feel it our duty to tell her the truth. — 7. We found it rather worrying that they had not yet arrived. — 8. I was at a loss what to do. — 9. There was no need for her to give them a present. — 10. Would (ou Will) you be so kind as to translate this letter for me ? — 11. He is sure to forget our invitation. — 12. This Chinese vase is worth a lot of money. 13. It wouldn't be worth while attending this lecture. — 14. This music is pleasant to listen to. — 15. We should find it unpleasant to have to get up so early.

Ⓓ 1. This wine is well worth tasting. — 2. This suitcase is too heavy for me to carry it (ou to carry). — 3. It's too cold for us to have a picnic today. — 4. It was very wise (ou : sensible) of him to give up (ou : to stop) smoking. — 5. This telephone number is worth noting down. — 6. It won't be easy for me to persuade them. — 7. They are pleasant to travel with. — 8. We were at a loss how to break the news to them. — 9. I'm glad I've brought my camera. — 10. It was stupid of me not to have taken my umbrella.

LEÇON 34

Ⓐ 1. I find it stupid ... — 2. more than is necessary. — 3. We think it a pity — 4. We took it for granted — 5. ... as might have been expected. — 6. not sit on it. — 7 more than was wise. — 8. They would find it difficult — 9. than is advisable. — 10. We find it strange

Ⓑ 1. And what are *we* going to do now ? — 2. He and I were at school together. — 3. *He* thinks he's very clever. — 4. She would like to know what *I* think about it. — 5. There will be thirteen of us if you can't come. — 6. She and I have the same tastes. — 7. What did you give him (ou her, si « lui » est un féminin) for his (ou : her) birthday ? — 8. He made the mistake, *I* (ou I myself) had nothing to do with it. — 9. They would have liked to play bridge, but there were only three of them. — 10. What did you tell him (ou her) ? — *I* (ou I myself) didn't tell him (ou her) anything.

N.B. Dans les phrases 8 et 10, on place souvent ***myself*** en fin de phrase (I had nothing to do with it myself...).

Ⓒ 1 ourselves. — 2. yourself. — 3. oneself. — 4. themselves. — 5. himself. — 6. myself. — 7. yourselves. — 8. itself. — 9. herself herself. — 10. ourselves.

Ⓓ 1. They loathe (ou They can't stand) each other, they insult each other whenever they meet. — 2. Don't flatter yourself, there's no reason why you should be proud of yourself. — 3. How long have they known each other ? — 4. Barbara and I send each other Christmas presents every year. — 5. You should buy yourself a typewriter. — 6. He and his brother don't look like each other. — 7. Can we (ou May we) eat a few cherries ? — Help yourselves. — 8. There's no reason why one should be ashamed of oneself because one doesn't understand modern maths. — 9. They looked at each other without

daring to speak to each other — 10. She knew how to make herself respected. — 11. We don't like each other very much, but we'll have to put up with each other. — 12. He was by himself in the house.

Remarque on peut remplacer ***each other*** par ***one another*** dans les phrases 1, 3, 4, 6, 9 et 11.

LEÇON 35

Ⓐ 1. Whose bike is this ? (ou Whose is this bike ?) — 2. Whose books are these ? (ou Whose are these books ?) — 3. Whose dictionary did he use ? — 4. Whose essay was the best ? — 5. Whose umbrella did you take ? — 6. Whose dog is this ? (ou Whose is this dog ?) — 7 Whose racket did she borrow ? — 8. Whose telephone number are you looking for ? — 9. Whose acting did he think was the best ? — 10. Whose car is parked in front of our garage ?

Ⓑ 1 Mrs Jones's children; the Joneses' children. — 2. Mrs Smith's children; the Smiths' children. — 3. The princess's husband; the prince's wife. — 4. Today's papers. — 5. The air hostess's uniform. — 6. The privileges of the rich (ou Rich people's privileges). — 7. The witnesses' responsibilities. — 8. Last year's political events. — 9. Charles's sister; George's sister. 10. The waitress's apron.

N.B. Bien prononcer [iz] les terminaisons de Jones's, Joneses', princess's, prince's, hostess's, witnesses', Charles's, George's, waitress's. Bien prononcer Smith's et Smiths' (même prononciation [smiθs]).

Ⓒ 1. She and her husband never stop quarrelling. — 2. The house is ours, not hers (ou The house belongs to us, not to her). — 3. One should always do one's duty. — 4. This is nobody's business. — 5. An old friend of my husband's is coming to see us tonight. — 6. He doesn't want his daughter to come home (ou to return) too late. — 7. Whose luggage is this ? (ou Whose is this luggage ?) Pamela's ? — Yes, it's hers. — 8. These shorts aren't mine, mine are blue. — 9. We'd like to know whose house that is. — 10. That stupid daughter of yours will never pass her exam. — 11. There are circumstances in which one must take a decision (ou make up one's mind) quickly. — 12. Do you like this lamp ? — I like its shape, but not its colour — 13. Our flat is smaller than theirs. — 14. Everybody (ou everyone) had to show their passport (ou passports). — 15. I like your car better than Leslie's (ne pas ajouter « one »).

LEÇON 36

Ⓐ 1. (that). — 2. who. — 3. whose. — 4. (that) (ou which). — 5. which. — 6. (that). — 7. whom. — 8. who. — 9. whose. — 10. (that) (plus rarement whom).

Ⓑ 1. The people we are waiting for are always late. — 2. The bank I borrowed the money from is Barclays. — 3. Don't trust the man you were talking with. — 4. The people I am writing to are my oldest friends. — 5. The chair you are sitting on is two hundred years old. — 6. The boy I play tennis with plays better than I do. — 7. The house they live in is too small for them. — 8. I had to change the plans I told you about. — 9. The girl he is in love with does not want to marry him. — 10. I believe the arrangement we agreed on is the best.

Ⓒ 1. I can lend you the money you need. — 2. This is not the kind of books I am interested in. — 3. I would like to find a secretary I could trust. — 4. The friends he travels with are very fond of archaeology. — 5. I've found the book

you're looking for. — 6. Her brother, whom I don't like, is more narrow-minded than she is. — 7. They are prepared to fight for the principles they believe in. — 8. Bach had twenty children, four of whom became famous composers. — 9. My first day at school, which I will always remember, was rather a trying experience. — 10. Ben Jonson wrote several comedies, the best-known of which is "Volpone" — 11. The only people she knows in London are Irish. — 12. Most of the actors were good, though I did not think much of the one who played the part of Banquo. 13. The film I saw on Saturday was very sad. — 14. The film, which I had seen before, was very sad. — 15. The family she belongs to is one of the wealthiest in Britain.

Ⓓ 1 He reduced income tax, which made him very popular. — 2. I remember all that (= everything) he told us (= he said to us). — 3. What I liked best was the last act of the play. — 4. You don't know what your father will think of (ou about) it. — 5. He gave us a lot of advice (singulier), which we could have done without. — 6. What they did was very bold (= daring). — 7 They ventured onto the frozen lake, which was very brave. — 8. Her son is a member of Parliament (ou an M.P.), which she is very proud of. — 9. He finds fault with everything (= all that) I do, which gets on my nerves (= which annoys me). — 10. What we do in our leisure time is no business (= concern) of his.

LEÇON 37

Ⓐ 1. a little. — 2. few. — 3. a few. — 4. little. — 5. a few. — 6. a little. 7. few. — 8. a few. — 9. little. — 10. a little.

Ⓑ 1 They didn't give us much advice. — 2. We didn't see many Japanese tourists. — 3. She made too much toast. — 4. He bought too many tickets. — 5. There wasn't much snow. — 6. There aren't many coloured people in our town. — 7 He spends too much money on books. — 8. There were too many girls at the party. — 9. They didn't drink much wine. — 10. We didn't send many postcards.

Ⓒ 1. neither. — 2. any. — 3. either — 4. none. — 5. neither. — 6. there wasn't any (ou: there was none). — 7. either. — 8. There is no hope left (ou there isn't any hope left). — 9. either. — 10. None.

Ⓓ 1. She is very busy at the moment, she has little time to read. — 2. I have hardly any money left / I have very little money left. — 3. They have very few friends / They have hardly any friends. — 4. You can make as much noise as you like, there's nobody (= there isn't anybody) in the house. — 5. Bob has made little progress this term (***progress*** est toujours singulier), he makes as many mistakes as before. — 6. You eat too many sweets, you should eat fewer sweets (ou you shouldn't eat so many sweets). — 7. How much milk is there left ? — There's hardly any milk left. — 8. There are fewer people in the churches than there used to be (ou there aren't as many people in the churches as there used to be). — 9. You read fewer books than I do (ou you don't read as many books as I do). — 10. We didn't think there would be so few customers.

Ⓔ 1. I've never lived anywhere else. — 2. Ask someone (= somebody) else to help you. — 3. Is there anyone (= anybody) else missing ? — 4. I have nowhere else to go. — 5. What else do you need ? — 6. Everybody (= everyone) else had gone. — 7. I couldn't be happy anywhere else. — 8. Someone (= somebody) else knows about it. — 9. Who else are you expecting tonight ? — 10. I have something else to tell you.

Ⓕ 1. Some (= some people) drink their tea with milk, others with lemon. 2. Most children like animals. — 3. Would you prefer to (ou : Would you

rather) eat something else ? — What else is there ? — 4. Some (= some people) liked him, others disliked him. — 5. Neither of them speaks English. — 6. None of his (ou her) friends was able to help him (ou her). 7. Neither of his (ou her) two brothers was able to (ou could) help him (ou her). — 8. Most of my friends tell me I work too much (= too hard). — 9. The whole village was (ou were) laughing at him. — 10. Nobody (ou No one) ever knew anything about it. — 11 Most of the children were ill.

LEÇON 38

Ⓐ 1089 = ten eighty-nine
1800 = eighteen hundred
1909 = nineteen hundred and nine (fam. nineteen-o-nine)
etc.

Ⓑ Attention à 32nd / 12th; 41st / 11th; 43rd / 13th; 200th (two hundredth) / 201st (two hundred and first).

Ⓒ 1. The drought killed more than (ou over) half a million people. — 2. Men took their first steps on the moon on the 21st of July / July 21st (the twenty-first) 1969. — 3. Winston Churchill was born in 1874, he died in 1965. — 4. France is twice as large as the United Kingdom. — 5. King James II (the second) spent the last thirteen years of his life in exile. — 6. The United States became independent on July 4th (the fourth) 1776, but it had to fight against Britain until 1781. — 7 The first two acts are excellent. I don't like the last two as much. — 8. He is 5 ft 6 ins (5 foot 6 inches) tall. How tall are you ? — 9. The train arrives at 5 to 12 and leaves at 3 minutes past 12. — 10. Their daughter was born on April 23rd (the twenty-third) (ou on the twenty-third of April). — 11. In this school, one pupil out of six (ou in six) is left-handed. — 12. We spend one third of our lives sleeping. — 13. Buy half a pound of butter and three dozen eggs. — 14. It's 25 past 8, we'll wait until 20 to. — 15. Several million American citizens speak Spanish better than English. Few of them speak both languages fluently.

LEÇONS 39, 40 ET 41

1. in for. — 2. with. — 3. to by. — 4. to. — 5. of in. — 6. from. — 7. for. — 8. till (= until). — 9. to (ou into) ...for. — 10. at at. — 11. for since. — 12. about at like. — 13. for. — 14. by to. — 15. with ... with. — 16. in on. — 17. to of. — 18. on. — 19. for on for. — 20. of to. — 21. with to. — 22. to. — 23. at on. — 24. on till (= until). 25. for of to. — 26. to. — 27. with ... for. — 28. on ... to (ou from). — 29. in. — 30. from. — 31. in. — 32. of for ... for (= with). — 33. in ... with. — 34. to in. — 35. with for during. — 36. of on. — 37. to. — 38. into. — 39. on by (ou at, ou before). — 40. into.

LEÇON 42

Ⓐ 1. You must be tired. — 2. He may not know our telephone number. — 3. They must have been surprised to see you. — 4. She may have been working in the garden. — 5. There may be an election next month. — 6. She must have felt disappointed. — 7. There must be a pub in the village. — 8. He may not agree with us. — 9. She must be at least fifty. — 10. They may be looking for us. — 11. It may rain tomorrow. — 12. There must have been a misunderstanding. — 13. She must be angry with me. — 14. He may not come again. — 15. They may not have heard you.

Ⓑ 1. They are sure to get drunk tonight. — 2. She is likely to be waiting for us. — 3. It is bound to be a failure. — 4. He is likely to find the play rather boring. — 5. He is sure to say it's too expensive for him. — 6. They are likely to be spending the weekend at the seaside. — 7. There are bound to be at least three candidates. — 8. She is sure to give us an encore. — 9. He is likely to be the oldest man in the town. — 10. They are sure to be late as usual.

Ⓒ 1. We might go to Spain next summer. — 2. I nearly forgot to sign the cheque. — 3. She may not have read this book. — 4. You know Doctor Ashley ? We happen to be his neighbours. — 5. You are likely to be hungry when you come back from the theatre. 6. He nearly took the wrong umbrella. — 7. Be careful, you might be run over by a car. — 8. I wonder where she is. She may be waiting for us at the bus stop. — 9. She is bound to know that he is a drug addict. — 10. She must have felt relieved to hear that you were better. — 11. They didn't hear anything, they must have been asleep (ou sleeping). — 12. You may not have heard the news. — 13. We happened to have a common friend. — 14. I'm likely to be a little late. — 15. They must be wondering what we are doing.

LEÇON 43

Ⓐ 1. He succeeded by working hard (ou by dint of hard work). — 2. He proved that the man was guilty by producing three eye-witnesses. — 3. He kept awake by drinking strong coffee. — 4. She managed to look taller by wearing high-heeled shoes. — 5. He cured his patients by hypnotizing them. — 6. He made himself heard by using a megaphone. — 7 They escaped being caught by the police by hiding in a cave. — 8. She saved her life by swimming to the shore. — 9. They caught the lion alive by digging a trap. — 10. He kept his teeth sound by never eating sweets.

Ⓑ 1. What has he brought his tape recorder for ? — 2. What did she go to the post-office for ? — 3. What did they buy those hats for ? — 4. What did she phone the police for ? — 5. What did he build a shed for ? — 6. What did they get up at 6 for ? — 7. What did they come to see you for ? — 8. What did they rent a car for ? — 9. What did she want to see the manager for ? — 10. What did they ring the bells for ?

Ⓒ 1. He said he had nothing to declare so as not to pay customs duties. — 2. She packed her luggage before going to bed so as not to have to get up early in the morning. — 3. I didn't join in their discussion to avoid giving my opinion. — 4. We camped whenever we could to avoid spending too much on hotel rooms. — 5. She wore a large hat so as not to get sunburnt. — 6. He took a taxi to the station to avoid missing his train. — 7. He looked up the word in a dictionary so as not to make a mistake. — 8. She called a porter to avoid carrying her heavy suitcase. — 9. She doesn't eat cakes so as not to get too fat. — 10. He kept smoking cigarettes to avoid being bitten by the mosquitoes.

Ⓓ 1. They apologized for being (ou for having been) very noisy. — 2. We thanked him for lending (ou : for having lent) us his camping equipment. — 3. He was sentenced to death for betraying (ou for having betrayed) his country. — 4. We blamed him for being a coward. — 5. I felt guilty for not helping (ou for not having helped) them. — 6. We praised her for being very generous. — 7 They arrested him for belonging to an underground movement. — 8. I thanked her for being so patient with me. — 9. They were punished for cheating (ou for having cheated) in the exam. 10. He apologized for not being able (ou for being unable) to help us.

Ⓔ 1. She won their confidence by always telling them the truth. — 2. He had to drive very slowly so as not to skid (to avoid skidding) on the ice. — 3. I'll

never forgive myself for forgetting your birthday. — 4. What is the reason for this strike ? — 5. This text is too difficult for them to translate (it). — 6. We congratulated her on passing her exam. — 7. We lent him our car so that he shouldn't have to rent one. — 8. He was such an ill-mannered boy that few people invited him. — 9. She keeps reproaching him for (ou : with) being lazy. — 10. I'll note it down in my diary so as not to forget it.

LEÇON 44

Ⓐ 1. They won't (ou don't) come and see us unless we invite them. — 2. You can't have this job unless you speak English fluently. — 3. We won't go to the seaside unless the weather is fine. — 4. She doesn't (ou won't) go to London unless she has some shopping to do. — 5. Don't take these tablets unless the doctor has prescribed them. — 6. You can't go to that country unless you have a visa. — 7 I won't tell you what happened unless you promise to keep your mouth shut. — 8. He doesn't understand me unless I speak very slowly. — 9. She doesn't bathe in the sea unless the water is very warm. — 10. I won't go to the concert unless you come with me.

Ⓑ 1. However clever he is/No matter how clever he is/Clever as he is, he is apt to make mistakes. — 2. However poor they are/No matter how poor they are/Poor as they are, the villagers are very hospitable. — 3. However tired we are/No matter how tired we are/Tired as we are, it would be unwise to stop now. — 4. However unpleasant it is/No matter how unpleasant it is/Unpleasant as it is, we shall have to walk in the rain. — 5. However stupid he is/No matter how stupid he is/Stupid as he is, he is bound to have understood it was a joke. — 6. However easy the texts were/No matter how easy the texts were/Easy as the texts were, he was unable to translate them. — 7. However pretty she is/No matter how pretty she is/Pretty as she is, I don't like her at all. — 8. However appetizing the food was/No matter how appetizing the food was/Appetizing as the food was, he was never hungry. — 9. However big his car is/No matter how big his car is/Big as his car is, it will be too small for the six of us. — 10. However credulous he is/No matter how credulous he is/Credulous as he is, he will never believe this story.

Ⓒ 1. He gets fairly good results in spite of his laziness. — 2. I have little in common with him in spite of his being my brother. — 3. They went for a long walk yesterday though it was cold. — 4. I don't like their house in spite of its having a large garden (plus simplement in spite of its large garden). — 5. We don't always understand his behaviour in spite of his having been our friend (ou in spite of the fact that he's been our friend) for years. — 6. He is a good mixer though he stammers badly. — 7. In spite of the lovely dress she was wearing, she looked rather vulgar. — 8. Though he was patient, he finally lost his temper. — 9. In spite of his good knowledge of Latin, he didn't understand the inscription. — 10. In spite of his being very tired, he could not go to sleep.

Ⓓ 1 They will not pass their exam unless they work harder. — 2. Though she is very strict/However strict she is/No matter how strict she is/Strict as she is, her pupils like her very much. — 3. You will have to drink this syrup, whether you like it or not. — 4. In spite of his shyness (ou Though he was so shy), he made friends with several of his colleagues. — 5. Don't speak unless they ask you questions. — 6. Whether you are ready or not, we have to leave now. — 7. They worked the whole afternoon in spite of the heat (ou though it was very hot). — 8. However absent-minded he is/No matter how absent-minded he is/Absent-minded as he is, he never forgets my birthday. — 9. I don't get up early unless I have to catch a train or plane. — 10. However small it is/No matter how small it is/Small as it is, I like their house better than ours.

LEÇON 45

Ⓐ 1. I wish you would drive more carefully. — 2. We wish he would work harder. — 3. I wish she would give me an answer quickly. — 4. I wish they would stop shouting. — 5. We wish you would stay with us over the weekend. — 6. I wish John would help me. — 7 I wish they would leave me alone. — 8. We wish he would mind his own business. — 9. She wishes he would follow her advice. — 10. I wish she would accept our invitation.

Ⓑ 1. I wish she were (plus fam. was) here. — 2. I wish I hadn't come. — 3. I wish I weren't (ou wasn't) so busy. — 4. I wish it weren't (ou wasn't) so late. — 5. I wish you could stay with us. — 6. They wish they didn't have to sell their house. — 7. She wishes her son weren't (ou wasn't) so selfish. — 8. We wish we knew his address. — 9. Dad wishes I were (ou was) good at languages. — 10. You wish you had kept your mouth shut, don't you ?

Ⓒ 1. I would (ou I'd) rather spend my holidays in Ireland. — 2. I would (ou I'd) rather not work on Saturdays. — 3. We'd rather he came after tea. — 4. I'd rather they bought me a tape recorder. — 5. I'd rather you didn't wait for me. — 6. She'd rather go to a concert. — 7 He'd rather you didn't regard him as a foreigner — 8. We'd rather he didn't lie to us. — 9. I'd rather not wait in the rain. — 10. He'd rather learn German.

Ⓓ 1 Je regrette d'avoir perdu son adresse. — 2. Je regrette d'avoir à travailler cet après-midi. — 3. Nous regrettons qu'il soit si paresseux. — 4. J'aimerais que tu te conduises plus raisonnablement. — 5. Je regrette que tu ne te sois pas conduit plus raisonnablement. — 6. Je regrette de ne pas savoir jouer aux échecs. — 7. Ils regrettent de ne pas avoir un fils. — 8. Nous regrettons de ne pas l'avoir invitée. — 9. Elle regrette de l'avoir épousé. — 10. Nous regrettons qu'elle ne nous ait pas dit la vérité. — 11. Nous aimerions qu'elle nous dise la vérité. — 12. Je préférerais que tu ne leur dises pas que je suis ici. — 13. Je préfère ne pas sortir ce soir — 14. Nous préférerions qu'il se décide rapidement. — 15. Nous préférerions qu'ils fassent moins de bruit.

Ⓔ 1. I wish they would stop complaining. — 2. I wish you had come to the concert with us. — 3. He wishes he had come to the concert with us. — 4. I would rather not give (ou I prefer not to give) my opinion. — 5. We'd rather she didn't come home so late. — 6. She wishes they would play with her. — 7 I wish your children were here. — 8. She would rather not meet them. 9. What (ou Which) would you rather be, a shepherd or a businessman ? — 10. I wish I hadn't bought this dictionary. — 11. He wishes he had followed your advice. — 12. I wish I had (ou I'd like to have) a tape-recorder — 13. I wish he would lend me his tape recorder. — 14. I prefer skiing to swimming (ou I like skiing better than swimming). — 15. She would rather he didn't spend all his evenings at the club.

LEÇON 46

Ⓐ 1. You needn't wait for them. — 2. You mustn't use my camera. — 3. We must answer their letter. — 4. You may use a dictionary. — 5. We needn't invite her husband. — 6. They must tell him the whole truth. — 7 You mustn't read this book. — 8. We needn't send them a Christmas card. — 9. We must take a decision now. — 10. You may sit on the grass.

Ⓑ 1 You should (You had better) take it easy. — 2. You should (You had better) get up earlier — 3. You shouldn't (You had better not) work too hard. — 4. He shouldn't (He had better not) answer their letter. — 5. You shouldn't (You had better not) argue with him. — 6. She should (She had better) accept their invitation. — 7. They should (They had better) forget their old quarrels.

— 8. You should (You had better) leave them alone. — 9. She shouldn't (She had better not) trust him too much. — 10. He should (He had better) have his brakes checked.

Ⓒ 1. What about asking a policeman ? — 2. What about hitch-hiking to Scotland ? — 3. What about sending Barbara a birthday present ? — 4. What about flying to Glasgow ? — 5. What about spending a week in Cambridge ? — 6. What about cutting the grass this morning ? — 7. What about discussing the matter now ? — 8. What about taking a taxi ? — 9. What about having dinner in Soho ? — 10. What about giving him a tip ?

Ⓓ 1 You are not to touch my papers. — 2. They insisted that he should tell (en Amérique that he tell; dans une langue très soignée : they insisted on his telling; plus simplement on him telling) them the whole truth. — 3. Would you mind translating this letter for me ? — 4. I catch the 7.10 train every morning. I have to get up very early. — 5. You must read this book (plus insistant You've got to read this book). I'm sure you'll like it. — 6. What about going to (ou Shall we go to) the swimming-pool this afternoon ? — 7 I don't feel like watching television tonight. — 8. We needn't send them a postcard. — 9. They had better mind their own business. — 10. They advised us not to go (ou They advised us against going) to Egypt in summer. — 11 If you are too lazy to wash the car, why not have it washed ? — 12. Did you have to pay a fine ? — 13. Remember that you have to pay your income tax before (ou : by) the end of the month. — 14. We had better not wait for them. — 15. Will you be so kind as to call (plus simplement Would you mind calling) a taxi for me ?

LEÇON 47

Ⓐ 1. They are considering buying / They are thinking of buying a new car. 2. We are considering spending / We are thinking of spending our holidays in Scotland. — 3. They are considering having / They are thinking of having the old theatre pulled down. — 4. I am considering learning / I am thinking of learning Chinese. — 5. They are considering getting / They are thinking of getting married before Christmas. — 6. Aren't you considering retiring / Aren't you thinking of retiring when you are sixty ? — 7. He was considering settling / He was thinking of settling in Cornwall. 8. When are they considering producing / When are they thinking of producing the film ? — 9. We are considering sending / We are thinking of sending our daughter to a school in Switzerland. — 10. I am considering sending / I am thinking of sending a letter to the Editor of the Times.

Ⓑ 1. Shall we help you ? — 2. Do you want me to wash the car ? — 3. Do you want me to invite your parents ? — 4. Where shall I put your cases ? — 5. What time do you want me to wake you up ? — 6. Do you want me to buy a paper ? — 7 Do you want us to come and see you tomorrow ? — 8. When shall I do the washing-up ? — 9. Do you want us to stop for a rest ? — 10. What do you want me to give you for your birthday ?

Ⓒ 1. I won't speak to them. — 2. He won't cooperate with us. 3. They wouldn't let him see the letter. — 4. She won't play in public. — 5. The donkey wouldn't go any further. — 6. They won't give their opinion. — 7 He wouldn't tell us what he had done. — 8. We won't lie to her. — 9. They won't let her marry a foreigner. — 10. They wouldn't answer our questions.

Ⓓ 1 They refused to (ou wouldn't, accentué) give us their telephone number. — 2. They are thinking of (ou considering) having a garage built in their garden. — 3. Shall I buy you an ice-cream ? (ou Do you want me to buy you an ice-cream ?) — 4. We refuse to (ou . won't, accentué) let them tell those

lies. — 5. Aren't they thinking of spending a few days in London ? — 6. They don't want me to come home after twelve at night. — 7. I'd like you to help me (ou I wish you would help me) with my essay. — 8. What time do you want me to phone you ? (ou What time shall I phone you ?) — 9. I wish he would stop joking. — 10. We are going to (plus courant que We intend to) drive to Manchester.

LEÇON 48

1. He thinks he knows everything. — 2. I doubt whether we can make him admit that he is wrong. — 3. He is thought (ou believed) to be the oldest man in the British Isles. — 4. She is said to have known Laurence Olivier personally. — 5. They had never regarded (= looked upon = considered) me as a foreigner. — 6. The vicar said that all men ought to regard one another as brothers. — 7 They never agree. Each of them maintains that he is right (ou claims to be right). Don't let's (plus couramment Let's not) argue with them. — 8. He is said to have spent ten years in jail. — 9. We can take it for granted that he will refuse to help us. — 10. He believes in flying saucers, but I doubt whether he has seen one. — 11 The hare was sure that he would win (= was sure of winning, expected to win, mais non « was sure to win ») the race. — 12. I hear (ou I understand) that the new headmaster (fam. : the new head) is very strict. — 13. I take it (ou I suppose, I expect, I presume) that you are pleased with this promotion. — 14. A rail disaster occurred this morning. There are reported to be more than fifty casualties. — 15. We had been told that the war would not last long. — 16. They claim to be (ou They maintain that they are) our friends. — 17. They reported seeing (ou : having seen) the man throw a revolver into the river. — 18. Few people believed in abolishing capital punishment (ou the death penalty). — 19. He was thought (ou believed) to have been dead for a long time. — 20. I doubt whether she understood what he told her.

LEÇON 49

Ⓐ 1. since. — 2. for. — 3. for. — 4. since. — 5. since. — 6. for — 7. since. 8. for. — 9. since. — 10. for.

Ⓑ 1. How long did you have to wait ? (Combien de temps avez-vous dû attendre ? — Nous avons dû attendre une heure.) — 2. How long have they known her ? (Depuis combien de temps la connaissent-ils ? — Il la connaissent depuis dix ans.) — 3. How long does it take him to walk to the station ? (Combien de temps met-il pour se rendre à la gare à pied ? — Il met vingt minutes.) — 4. How long had he been asleep ? (Depuis combien de temps dormait-il ? — Il dormait depuis une demi-heure.) — 5. How long will you be away ? (Combien de temps serez-vous absents ? — Nous serons absents un mois.) — 6. How long did she stay in hospital ? (Combien de temps est-elle restée à l'hôpital ? — Elle est restée à l'hôpital deux semaines.) — 7 How long has he been retired ? (Depuis combien de temps est-il à la retraite ? — Il est à la retraite depuis deux ans.) — 8. How long will it take them to build the bridge ? (Combien de temps mettront-ils pour construire le pont ? — Ils mettront six mois.) — 9. How long has he been dead ? (Depuis combien de temps est-il mort ? — Il est mort depuis cinq ans.) — 10. How long is he going to speak ? (Combien de temps va-t-il parler ? — Il va parler une heure.)

Ⓒ 1. I have been learning German for two years. — 2. It has been snowing since last night. — 3. He has been repairing the engine of his car for three hours. — 4. I have been collecting coins since I was fourteen. — 5. I have been writing this essay since Tuesday. — 6. She has been an M.P. for fifteen years.

— 7. They have been spending their holidays in France since 1980. — 8. He has been suffering from insomnia since he was a child. — 9. I have been smoking a pipe for six months. — 10. They have been working in the garden since 8 this morning.

Ⓓ 1. It is four years since I bought this car. — 2. It is ten years since we first met. — 3. I wrote to them six weeks ago. — 4. It is only three months since he got his driving licence. — 5. It is only ten minutes since he left. — 6. It is fifteen years since they settled in Canada. — 7. She gave up smoking five years ago. — 8. He went to the dentist's six months ago. — 9. It is more than five years since I visited the British Museum. — 10. They phoned us only ten minutes ago (ou They only phoned us ten minutes ago).

Ⓔ 1. It took him an hour to do his homework. — 2. It took us two hours to drive to Brighton. — 3. It took them two years to find out the truth. — 4. It took her only (ou It only took her) five minutes to solve the problem. — 5. It takes him three quarters of an hour to cut the grass on Saturday mornings. — 6. I am sure it will take them a long time to forget their quarrels. — 7. It took her twenty minutes to type the letter. — 8. How long did it take them to hitch-hike to Inverness ? — 9. How long did it take Bob to learn to drive ? — 10. How long did it take her to persuade him to cancel his trip ?

Ⓕ 1. It has been snowing for a week (nº 1). — 2. Our friends have been in London since Tuesday (nº 2). — 3. How long has your mother been ill ? (nº 1) — 4. They came to see us three weeks ago (nº 4). — 5. We have had (et non : got) this dog for two years (nº 1). — 6. She has been writing letters since tea-time (nº 2). — 7 He has been playing the piano for two hours (nº 1). — 8. I have known your parents for a long time (nº 1). — 9. I first met them (ou I made their acquaintance) ten years ago (nº 4). — 10. I haven't been (et non gone) to the cinema for a few months (nº 1) (ou It's a few months since I last went to the cinema). — 11. His (ou : her) great-grandfather has been dead for only a few weeks (nº 1 , on peut placer ***only*** après ***has***), ou His (ou her) great-grandfather died only (ou only died) a few weeks ago (nº 4), ou It is only a few weeks since his (ou her) great-grandfather died (variante de la construction nº 4). — 12. How long have the Morgans been living in Newport ? (nº 1) — 13. I have not played chess for five years (nº 1) (ou It's five years since I last played chess). — 14. I have seen our friends twice since they returned from the United States (nº 2). — 15. We stayed in York for a week (nº 3) a few years ago (nº 4).

Ⓖ 1. It had been snowing for a week (nº 1). — 2. We had been waiting for them since lunch (nº 2). — 3. How long had she been a widow ? (nº 1). — 4. I had not read such a good novel for a long time (nº 1). — 5. The two countries had been at war since the beginning of the century (nº 2). — 6. How long had you known that they loved each other (nº 1). — 7. We had not seen each other for years (nº 1). — 8. He had been ill since he had retired (nº 2). — 9. He had been dead for two days when the police found the body (nº 1). — 10. How long had you been waiting when they arrived ? (nº 1)

Ⓗ 1. How long have you had (et non « got ») your piano ? — 2. England has not been invaded since 1066. — 3. They had known each other for years. 4. She has been ill for three years. — 5. She has not been ill for three years. — 6. How long had you known the truth ? — 7. They left only (ou They only left) ten minutes ago. — 8. They lived in London for three years after they got married. — 9. They have been living in London for three years. — 10. I phoned (= rang) them ten minutes ago. I've just phoned (= rung) them.

Ⓘ 1. They come and see us every month/every three months. — 2. How often do you go to the cinema ? — Twice a month/Two or three times a month. — 3. How long did it take you to learn Greek ? — 4. When were you born ? — I was born on July 23rd (lire : the twenty-third) 1971. — 5. I have to get up

at 6 every other day (ou every two days). — 6. We knew the result of the presidential election by 10 past 8 (in the evening, ou 8.10 p.m.). — 7 I will have finished this work by the end of the week. — 8. It will not take you more than twenty minutes to learn how to use this machine. — 9. Do you work on Saturdays ? (parfois on Saturday) — 10. They are leaving on Saturday (Amér they are leaving Saturday).

LEÇON 50

Ⓐ 1. You can't vote until you are eighteen. — 2. We shan't go out until it stops raining. — 3. She won't feel relieved until she has received their letter. — 4. I won't tell you what I think of this book until I have finished reading it. 5. They won't see their father again until the war is over. — 6. They can't buy a flat in London until they have sold their parents' house. — 7. They didn't tell him he was an adopted child until he was fifteen. — 8. Don't pick the strawberries until they are ripe. — 9. You mustn't sit on this bench until the paint is dry. — 10. She didn't leave the nursery until the child was asleep.

Ⓑ 1. I had no sooner bought (ou No sooner had I bought) a new umbrella than I lost it. — 2. She had no sooner sold (ou No sooner had she sold) her house than she realised she should have kept it. — 3. He had no sooner come (ou No sooner had he come) into the country than the police arrested him. — 4. He had no sooner finished (ou No sooner had he finished) his novel than he started writing a play. — 5. They had no sooner gone (ou No sooner had they gone) to bed than the telephone rang. — 6. He had no sooner begun (ou No sooner had he begun) to speak than they booed and hissed him. — 7. She had no sooner left (ou : No sooner had she left) hospital than she had another accident. — 8. We had no sooner finished (ou : No sooner had we finished) drinking our coffee than our friends arrived. — 9. He had no sooner opened (ou No sooner had he opened) the door than the dogs rushed out. — 10. I had no sooner put up (ou No sooner had I put up) my umbrella than it stopped raining.

Ⓒ 1. They always watch television while having (ou while they are having) their dinner. — 2. By the time he was twelve (aussi From the age of twelve) he spoke (ou : could speak) three languages fluently. — 3. He had hardly (ou Hardly had he) made the remark when / He had no sooner (ou No sooner had he) made the remark than he realized it was a blunder. — 4. They will spend a week in London, then they will go to the seaside. — 5. On noticing that he had arrived I went to shake hands with him. — 6. Hurry up, by the time you get to the cinema the film will have started. — 7. We won't rest until we have found the solution to the problem. — 8. What did you do while waiting for them ? — 9. She will take her driving test as soon as she is 18. — 10. We won't go to bed until you are back. — 11. On hearing his name called he went pale. — 12. I hope nobody will phone (ou ring) while we are out. — 13. As soon as I get some news from them I'll let you know. — 14. He will not go and play until he has finished his homework. — 15. I shook hands with him, wondering who he was.

LEÇON 51

Ⓐ 1. as. — 2. as. — 3. like. — 4. as. — 5. like. — 6. as. — 7. like. — 8. as. — 9. as as. — 10. like (N.B. les phrases 1, 4 et 8 sont souvent construites avec ***like***, au lieu de ***as***, dans une langue peu soignée).

Ⓑ 1. We listened to a concert instead of watching the film. — 2. She went to a restaurant instead of cooking her own dinner. — 3. You should encourage

him instead of punishing him. — 4. I invited her to the Opera instead of giving her a present. — 5. He just laughed at me instead of listening to my advice. — 6. They were content with a snack instead of having a proper meal. — 7 You should tell me the truth instead of pretending you had nothing to do with it. — 8. He spends all his money instead of saving for the future. — 9. Speak quietly instead of shouting at me. — 10. We'll call a porter instead of carrying our cases.

Ⓒ 1. instead of. — 2. Unlike. — 3. whereas. — 4. Contrary to. — 5. whereas. — 6. Unlike. — 7 instead of. — 8. whereas. — 9. Contrary to. — 10. Unlike.

Ⓓ 1. I get up very early, like him (= as he does). — 2. Unlike the English, the Welsh are very demonstrative. — 3. We enjoyed our stay in Edinburgh very much, whereas our children got bored. — 4. We should go for a walk instead of wasting our time waiting for them. — 5. He wore (ou had) a small moustache, like Charlie Chaplin. — 6. He shook hands with everybody, as Frenchmen will (ou as Frenchmen do). — 7. Contrary to what we had been told, the food was not very expensive. — 8. You are behaving like a child. 9. As a friend I like him very much, but I wouldn't like to have him as a colleague. — 10. It rained the whole day, as we expected.

EXERCICES DE RÉCAPITULATION

Ⓐ 1. from. — 2. for. — 3. in. — 4. By --- to. — 5. for. — 6. with on. — 7. of at. — 8. out of. — 9. in since. — 10. until (= till), ou before. 11. from. — 12. in (ou at). — 13. on. — 14. to for. — 15. by from.

Ⓑ 1 putting. — 2. told. — 3. not wait. — 4. are playing have been playing play. — 5. was would join. — 6. had come. — 7. were not (ou, dans une langue moins soignée wasn't). — 8. going called. — 9. arrived had been waiting. — 10. came. — 11. will be raining get. — 12. washed had washed. — 13. to apologize apologize. — 14. would stop. 15. phoned were having.

Ⓒ 1. How long has she been ill ? — 2. How much did you have to pay for the repair ? — 3. Who are you writing to ? (beaucoup plus courant que To whom are you writing ?). — 4. How many records did he buy ? — 5. How often do they play tennis ? — 6. Why didn't Betty go to school ? — 7. What did you buy those binoculars for ? — 8. How long did it take you to paint the garden gate ? — 9. What did they do last night ? — 10. How are you ? — 11. Whose bike is this ? (ou Whose is this bike ?). — 12. How did you go to the station ? — 13. How long does the symphony last ? — 14. Which of these two houses would you rather have ? — 15. Where was Kipling born ?

Ⓓ 1. You must have been tired. — 2. He has been dead for ten years. — 3. I wish he would answer my letter soon. — 4. What about taking a taxi ? — 5. The house opposite ours was being pulled down. — 6. He said that he would let me know when he had taken a decision. — 7. I'd rather not eat a big meal tonight. — 8. It's four years since they got divorced. — 9. Do you know where the children are ? — 10. It's about time she told us the truth. — 11. We are needed. — 12. She will be missed. — 13. You may not have heard what they said. — 14. You'd better not drive too fast. — 15. No sooner had they sat down on the grass than it started to rain. — 16. I wish I hadn't bought this dictionary. — 17. It was rude of Bob not to apologize. — 18. Wendy isn't as tall (ou isn't so tall) as Barbara (aussi Wendy is smaller/shorter than Barbara). — 19. You should have your dog examined by the vet. — 20. The accident could not be accounted for.

Ⓔ 1. You may go out tonight provided you don't come back too late. — 2. Don't speak unless they ask you questions. — 3. They are sure to be late. — 4. He succeeded in persuading them to come. — 5. In spite of his shyness, he proposed to her. — 6. I'd rather you didn't tell them I'm here. — 7. You'd better not trust them. — 8. Do you want me to switch off the television ? — 9. She is looking forward to seeing you again. — 10. You can't take your driving test until you are eighteen. — 11. Unlike Bob, I like quiet games. — 12. They must be having tea. 13. Instead of waiting for them, we left at once. — 14. He insisted on paying for the drinks. — 15. Would you mind not lying to us ?

Ⓕ 1. "I've never been to Ireland" — 2. "Do you know where the bus station is ?" — 3. "Don't wait for me" — 4. "I'm sorry I forgot to phone you" — 5. "What did you do after dinner ?" — 6. "What do you intend to do when you leave school ?" — 7. "Did you enjoy your stay in Scotland ?" — 8. "I'll write to you as soon as I know if I've passed my exam". — 9. "How long have you been waiting for me ?" — 10. "How old is your father ?"

Ⓖ Les numéros entre parenthèses renvoient aux paragraphes de la Grammaire anglaise au lycée.

1. We hardly ever go to the theatre. How often do *you* go to the theatre ? (12, 76, 703) — 2. Why aren't they here yet ? There's been an accident, hasn't there ? Don't hide anything from me (592, 29, 66, 317). — 3. You may not have understood what they were saying to each other (ou to one another). They were speaking in a low voice (ou they were whispering) so as not to be heard (627, 495, 638). — 4. What does your brother do on Sundays ? — He plays football, but he is not playing today because he has sprained his ankle (123, 136). — 5. How is your grandmother ? — She's a little better. — How old is she ? — She'll be 75 in July (256, 26). — 6. Let's hurry, they must have been waiting for us for an hour. They hate (ou loathe, ou can't stand) waiting (232, 139, 629, 285, 286). — 7 I sent you a postcard last week. Haven't you received it yet ? — Yes (I have). I received it this morning (131, 137). — 8. Don't play football near the house, you might break a window (233, 46). — 9. Who has been to Morocco ? — I have. — Did you like it ? — Yes (I did), in spite of the heat. I'd like to go there again (137, 477, 655). — 10. I wonder who that red-haired woman is. I'd like to know (ou I wish I knew) what she is doing here (275, 430, 193). — 11. I've just received his (ou her) letter. I'm going to phone (ou ring, ou call) him (ou her) as soon as I've finished my work (140, 157, 165). — 12. They were staying in Greece when the earthquake took place. We were all very worried (134). — 13. Could you tell me where the Hebrides are ? The Joneses have been there for a week (42, 275, 366, 139). — 14. She will have to get used to drinking tea. She would prefer them to give (ou She would rather they gave) her coffee (49, 180, 230, 662, 663, 194). — 15. They used to spend their summer holidays in Ireland. Now they go to the Isle of Wight, where their children have been living for three years (179, 185, 139). — 16. You shouldn't have waited for them. — You are right, I wish I hadn't waited for them (ou I'm sorry that I waited for them) (664, 167, 193). — 17. How long did it take you to travel round the world ? (708, 335) — 18. Lamb is often eaten with mint sauce. How delicious it is ! (240, 259) — 19. There was a bus strike on Monday. How did the children go to school ? — They walked (256, 335). — 20. Our teacher doesn't want us to use a dictionary (301, 309). — 21. You needn't have bought this book, you could (ou might) have borrowed it from the Public Library (52, 55, 317). — 22. He never says (He never tells us) what he does on Saturday evenings (343, 344, 541, 705). — 23. He thinks he is funny, but his jokes make us yawn (321, 328, 332). — 24. Did your father have the brakes checked yesterday ? — I hope he did (ou I hope so) (330, 332, 37, 324, 325). — 25. They had been told not to make too much noise (ou not to be too noisy), for (plus couramment as) the children were sleeping (ou were asleep) (299, 345, 555, 641, 642). — 26. We'd better not have tea in the garden. It looks as if there's going to be

a thunderstorm (34, 359, 29). — 27. I doubt whether he remembers our telephone number. Remind him of it when you see him (692, 346, 347, 154). — 28. Where's your luggage (Amér baggage) ? — Here it is, it isn't very heavy (377, 31). — 29. We never speak to each other. We don't like each other very much (dans ces deux phrases on peut remplacer each other par one another) (495, 496). — 30. I had been warned that the Welsh are more demonstrative than the Scots and the English (240, 247, 438, 439).
31. Books are getting more and more expensive. The more expensive they are, the fewer I buy (459, 460, 552). — 32. This book is well worth reading. It's the best book I've read for a long time (475, 138). — 33. We should (ou would) find it very unpleasant to have to apologize to them (470, 49, 666).
34. I've just heard that he has been awarded a scholarship to go to Cambridge. He can be proud of himself (140, 247, 490). — 35. One should never lose one's self-control. And one shouldn't speak about oneself too much. English schoolchildren are taught these two rules (498, 499, 500, 247). — 36. The friend I play tennis with (plus courant que The friend with whom I play tennis) is an architect (536, 407). — 37. There was hardly anybody in the street. There were very few people in the street (12, 547, 548). — 38. You will be (ou feel) better if you drink less whisky and if you smoke fewer cigars (ou if you don't drink so much whisky and you don't smoke so many cigars) (552, 554). — 39. I was already twenty minutes late and I nearly got on the wrong bus (633, 413). — 40. We'll only go for a swim if the water is warm enough (ou We won't go for a swim unless the water is warm enough) (112, 651, exercice A de la leçon 44). — 41. I play much better than he does. — I wish you would (ou I'd like you to) stop boasting (446, 659, 193, 291). — 42. She has (ou She's got) a new washing machine, she's had (et non got) it for a month (35, 139). — 43. I haven't been (et non gone) to the circus since I was twelve (715, 351). — 44. Were you able to (ou Did you manage to) phone (ou ring, ou ring up) the Smiths ? — No, they must have been at the cinema (ou at the pictures). I'll try again tomorrow morning (42, 55, 629). — 45. I wish I knew their telephone number. I'd rather phone them than write to them (193, 172). — 46. Let's listen to the news (ou news bulletin). I'd like to know what the weather will be like tomorrow (232, 659, 727). — 47. Ireland has been a republic since 1922. — This doesn't apply to Northern Ireland, does it ? (710, 139, 65) — 48. She is an interpreter, she speaks Russian and Polish fluently. How many languages do *you* speak ? (407, 102, 438, 76). — 49. We wished we hadn't come to Brighton. It had been raining for a week (193, 142, 717). — 50. Do you mind if I smoke (ou Would you mind me/my smoking) my pipe ? — Of course not (ou Of course I don't), by all means do (285, 58, 231). — 51. We'll only let you go when you've told us the truth (ou We won't let you go until you've told us the truth (112, 165, 725). — 52. I enjoyed seeing her again. We hadn't seen each other (ou : We hadn't met) for six months and we shan't see (ou we won't be seeing) each other until next year (285, 717, 702). — 53. We've only got half a bottle of whisky left. It's about time I bought some (112, 241, 620, 195). — 54. Is the news good ? — The Prime Minister is likely to resign soon. — You don't like him (ou her) very much, do you ? (370, 628, 65) — 55. Do you know where your father is ? He is wanted on the phone. — I haven't seen him since teatime (275, 240, 712). — 56. I've just seen a shooting star. — I saw one five minutes ago (140). — 57. He smokes too much, so does she. She smokes as much as he does (62, 553). — 58. What about inviting them to dinner in a good restaurant instead of giving them a present ? That would be very pleasant, wouldn't it ? (679, 735, 66) — 59. They had a new hospital built. There used to be only one hospital in the town, which was not enough (330, 332, 178, 542). — 60. How long will it take you to drive from Paris to Athens ? — It's likely to take us (ou : It will probably take us) 5 or 6 days. — Enjoy your trip ! (708, 335, 628, exercice B de la leçon 42, 285).

Ⓗ ***Q.C.M.*** Exemple 19 4 (330) signifie pour la question nº 19, la solution 4 est correcte (et les trois autres sont impossibles), et le § 330 de ***la Grammaire anglaise au lycée*** traite de cette question.

Niveau 1

1 3 (132) — 2 2 (50) — 3 3 (139) — 4 1 (241, 132) — 5 4 (716) — 6 1 (437, 438) — 7 2 (66, 22) — 8 2 (301) — 9 4 (139, 588, 597) — 10 3 (22, 66) — 11 : 1 (62) — 12 3 (46) — 13 1 (229) — 14 2 (328) — 15 : 3 (370) — 16 3 (154, 291) — 17 3 (402) — 18 1 (139, 35) — 19 4 (330) — 20 2 (377) — 21 4 (345) — 22 4 (373, 555) — 23 3 (345) — 24 1 (495, 496) — 25 1 (155) — 26 3 (22) — 27 2 (712) — 28 4 (285) — 29 2 (167) — 30 3 (379, 514) — 31 1 (351 , si la phrase se terminait par "***in*** the States", la solution nº 2 serait correcte) — 32 2 (212) — 33 2 (255, nº 5) — 34 : 4 (134, 38) — 35 1 (172, 662, 663) — 36 3 (719) — 37 3 (132) — 38 4 (229) — 39 1 (132) — 40 2 (344, 275).

Niveau 2 (a) :

1 2 (402) — 2 4 (29, 634) — 3 1 (535) — 4 3 (193) — 5 3 (63) — 6 . 4 (230) — 7 : 2 (213) — 8 1 (238) — 9 3 (653) — 10 1 (269, 42) — 11 3 (304) — 12 · 4 (347) — 13 2 (178) — 14 2 (12) — 15 1 (194) — 16 4 (193, 658) — 17 1 (317) — 18 : 3 (359) — 19 2 (195) — 20 4 (228) — 21 : 2 (66) — 22 1 (32) — 23 4 (636) — 24 3 (55, 631) — 25 3 (180) — 26 1 (55, 629) — 27 4 (193, 36) — 28 . 2 (592) — 29 : 2 (142) — 30 1 (318, 319) — 31 3 (167) — 32 : 2 (527) — 33 . 4 (34) — 34 2 (193) — 35 3 (542) — 36 1 (156) — 37 1 (456) — 38 3 (228) — 39 4 (295) — 40 4 (461).

Niveau 2 (b) :

1 2 (66) — 2 1 (459, 552) — 3 4 (66) — 4 3 (652) — 5 3 (56, c ; 377) — 6 : 1 (481) — 7 4 (662) — 8 2 (402) — 9 2 (527) — 10 4 (724, 101) — 11 3 (12) — 12 : 1 (460) — 13 1 (323) — 14 2 (469) — 15 3 (436, 510) — 16 4 (263) — 17 4 (193) — 18 3 (319, 318) — 19 1 (269) — 20 2 (341) — 21 2 (194) — 22 : 1 (193, 68) — 23 3 (711, 127) — 24 : 4 (408) — 25 : 4 (403) — 26 3 (562, 12) — 27 2 (66) — 28 1 (289) — 29 1 (180, 247) — 30 : 3 (230) — 31 4 (29, 66) — 32 2 (66) — 33 2 (29) — 34 4 (229) — 35 1 (467) — 36 : 3 (657) — 37 : 3 (341) — 38 : 4 (360) — 39 . 1 (474) — 40 : 2 (52).

TABLE DES MATIÈRES

	Exercices	Corrigés
1. Conjugaison des verbes. Négation et interrogation	7	56
2. To be, there is, to have	8	57
3. Les auxiliaires de modalité	9	58
4. Emplois idiomatiques des auxiliaires. « Tags » et phrases elliptiques	10	59
5. Phrases emphatiques	12	60
6. Postpositions, « phrasal verbs »	12	60
7 Place des mots accompagnant le verbe	13	61
8. Présent progressif et présent simple	14	61
9. Preterite, present perfect, past perfect	14	62
10. Shall, will, expression du futur	16	63
11. Should et would, le conditionnel	17	64
12. Used to. Forme fréquentative	18	64
13. Le subjonctif	19	65
14. Les infinitifs	20	66
15. Formes verbales en -ing	21	67
16. L'impératif	22	68
17. Le passif	22	68
18. Phrases interrogatives. Questions et réponses	23	69
19. Phrases exclamatives	24	70
20. Concordance des temps. Style indirect	24	70
21. Le régime des verbes. Infinitif ou gérondif	26	71
22. La proposition infinitive	27	72
23. Compléments d'objet et d'attribution	28	73
24. La subordonnée introduite par « that ». «I think so », « I hope not »	28	74
25. Les structures causatives	29	74
26. Les structures résultatives	29	75
27 Quelques verbes à constructions multiples	30	75
28. Le nom	31	76
29. L'article défini	32	77
30. L'article indéfini. Some, any, no	32	77
31. L'adjectif qualificatif	33	78
32. Comparatifs et superlatifs	34	79
33. Régime des noms et des adjectifs	34	79
34. Pronoms personnels, réfléchis et réciproques	35	80
35. Notion de possession	36	81
36. Démonstratifs et relatifs	36	81
37. Les indéfinis. Notion de quantité	37	82
38. Les adjectifs numéraux	38	83
39, 40 et 41 Adverbes, prépositions et conjonctions	39	83
42. Degrés de vraisemblance, risque, hasard	40	83
43. Moyen et but, cause et conséquence	40	84
44. Supposition, condition, concession	41	85

45. Souhaits, préférences, regrets 42 86
46. Nécessité, ordres, conseils 43 86
47. Intention, volonté, refus 44 87
48. Opinion, doute, déclaration, accord 45 88
49. Comment situer une action dans le temps. A — Date, fréquence, durée 45 88
50. Comment situer une action dans le temps. B — Actions simultanées et actions successives 47 90
51. Similarité et contraste 47 90

Exercices de récapitulation 48 91
Q.C.M. 51 93

louisjean IMPRIMEUR
59, Av Émile DIDIER
05003 GAP Cedex
Tél. 04 92 53 17 00
Dépôt légal
539 - septembre 2005
Imprimé en France

Dépôt initial : 1986